

Lantech

IWP-2000-68

**802.11a/b/g Dual Radio Outdoor Multi-Function
Wireless Access Point**

User's Manual



IWP-2000-68

User's Manual

Release 1.0

Table of Contents

Caution	vi
1. Introduction	2
1-1. Overview of IWP-2000-68	2
1-2. Specification	3
1-3. Package Contents	5
2. Installation.....	6
2-1. Full View of IWP-2000-68	6
2-2. Full View of POE Injector.....	7
2-3. Mount Kit for IWP-2000-68	7
2-4. System Requirements.....	8
2.4.1 PoE Injector	8
2.4.2 Preparing Installation	9
3. Operation of Web-based Management	10
3.1 Basic Configuration.....	10
3.2 AP-Bridge Mode	11
3.2.1 System	12
3.2.2 LAN Configuration	21
3.2.3 Wireless	23
3.2.4 Filtering.....	27
3.2.5 SNMP.....	28
3.2.6 Tools	33
3.2.7 Log Out.....	33
3.3 AP-CB-Bridge Mode.....	33
3.3.1 System	34
3.3.2 LAN Configuration	42
3.3.3 Wireless	44
3.3.4 Filtering.....	52
3.3.5 SNMP	52
3.3.6 Tools	57
3.3.7 Log Out.....	57
3.4 AP-CB-Route Mode.....	58
3.4.1 System	59
3.4.2 WAN Configuration.....	67
3.4.3 LAN Configuration	68
3.4.4 Wireless	69
3.4.5 Filtering.....	77
3.4.6 SNMP	78
3.4.7 Tools	83
3.4.8 Log Out.....	83
3.5 CB-CB-Route Mode.....	84
3.5.1 System	85
3.5.2 WAN Configuration.....	92
3.5.3 LAN Configuration	93
3.5.4 Wireless	94
3.5.5 Filtering.....	98

3.5.6 SNMP	100
3.5.7 Tools	105
3.5.8 Log Out.....	105
3.6 VLAN AP Mode	106
3.6.1 System	106
3.6.2 LAN Configuration	114
3.6.3 Wireless	114
3.6.4 Filtering.....	119
3.6.5 SNMP	120
3.6.6 Tools	125
3.6.7 Log Out.....	125
3.7 AP_WDS_Bridge Mode	126
3.7.1 System	126
3.7.2 LAN Configuration	135
3.7.3 Wireless	136
3.7.4 Filtering.....	141
3.7.5 SNMP	142
3.7.6 Tools	147
3.7.7 Log Out.....	147
3.8 AP4 WDS Bridge Mode	148
3.8.1 System	148
3.8.2 LAN Configuration	157
3.8.3 Wireless	158
3.8.4 Filtering.....	168
3.8.5 SNMP	168
3.8.6 Tools	173
3.8.7 Log Out.....	173
3.9 OLSR_AP Mode.....	174
3.9.1 System	175
3.9.2 WAN Configuration	182
3.9.3 LAN Configuration	184
3.9.4 MESH	185
3.9.5 Wireless	189
3.9.6 Filtering.....	196
3.9.7 SNMP	197
3.9.8 Tools	202
3.9.9 Log Out.....	202
3.10 AODV_AP Mode.....	203
3.10.1 System	203
3.10.2 WAN Configuration	211
3.10.3 LAN Configuration	213
3.10.4 MESH	214
3.10.5 Wireless	215
3.10.6 Filtering.....	222
3.10.7 SNMP	223
3.10.8 Tools	228
3.10.9 Log Out.....	228

Revision History

Release	Date	Revision
1.0	12/31/2010	A1

Caution

Circuit devices are sensitive to static electricity, which can damage their delicate electronics. Dry weather conditions or walking across a carpeted floor may cause you to acquire a static electrical charge.

To protect your device, always:

- Touch the metal chassis of your computer to ground the static electrical charge before you pick up the circuit device.
- Pick up the device by holding it on the left and right edges only.
- The Web UI's Main Menu links are used to navigate to other menus, and display configuration parameters and statistics with suggestive value 1024x768.
- If you need using outdoor device connects to this device with cable, then you need to add an arrester on the cable between outdoor device and this device.

About this user's manual

In this user's manual, it will not only tell you how to install and connect your network system but configure and monitor the IWP-2000-68 through the built-in web UI step-by-step. Many explanations in details of hardware and software functions are shown as well as the examples of the operation for web-based interface.

Overview of this user's manual

- Chapter 1 'Introduction' describes the features of IWP-2000-68
- Chapter 2 'Installation'
- Chapter 3 'Operation of Web-based Management'

1. Introduction

1-1. Overview of IWP-2000-68

The IWP-2000-68 is a 802.11a/b/g Dual Radio Outdoor Multi-Function Wireless Access Point with Power over Ethernet (PoE) supported.

The IWP-2000-68 also operates as multi-function wireless system that includes MESH, Point-to-Point/Point-to-Multipoint Bridge, Access Point, Wireless Client, and Repeater.

The dual radio of IWP-2000-68 can be functioned dual band and maintain each radio up to 54Mbps data rate simultaneously on both directions.

➤Key Features in the Device

- Dual Radio: Two high-power IEEE 802.11 a/b/g radio for backhaul and local access.
- Multi operating modes support: OLSR_AP, AODV_AP, AP-Bridge, AP-CB-Bridge, AP-CB-ROUTE, CB-CB-ROUTE, VLAN-AP , AP_WDS_BRG, AP4_WDS_BRG
- Bandwidth limitation: Traffic shaping by IP in MESH and ROUTE model up to 30 list
- Power over Ethernet
- PoE Power Forwarding
- Mac filtering
- IP filtering
- QOS (WMM) Enhance performance and density
- LLDP Link Layer Discovery Protocol
- Up to 8 SSID support.
- Supports WEP 64/128, WPA, WPA2 encryption
- Support SNMP V1/V2c/V3
- Support STP/RSTP
- Support Lightning Protection
- IP68 Industrial standard

1-2. Specification

General	
Data Rates	802.11b: 1, 2, 5.5, 11Mbps 802.11g: 6,9,12,18,24,36,48,54 Mbps 802.11a: 6,9,12,18,24,36,48,54 Mbps
Standards	IEEE802.11 a/b/g, IEEE802.1x, IEEE802.3, IEEE802.3u, IEEE802.3af
Power Requirements	Active Ethernet (Power over Ethernet) 48 VDC/1A External Power Unit: Auto sensing 100/240 VAC; 50/60 Hz
Regulation Certifications	FCC/CE (by request), IP68
Hard Ware Information	
CPU	Intel IXP 425 533MHz network processor
Interface	1* RJ-45 Ethernet Port (for POE input) 1* RJ-45 Ethernet Port (for POE power forwarding)
Flash	16MB
Memory	64MB SDRAM
RF Information	
Output power (+1.5/-2dBm)	802.11a 22dBm@6Mbps 19.5dBm@36Mbps 20dBm@48Mbps 18dBm@54Mbps 802.11b 24.5dBm@11Mbps 802.11g 24.5dBm@6~24Mbps 22.5dBm@36Mbps 21.5dBm@48Mbps 21dBm@54Mbps
Sensitivity (Typical)	802.11a -91dBm @ 6Mbps, -72dBm @ 54Mbps 802.11b -97dBm @ 1Mbps, -88dBm @ 11Mbps 802.11g -91dBm @ 6Mbps, -74dBm @ 54Mbps
Networking Information	
Topology	Ad-Hoc, Infrastructure
Operation Model	OLSR_AP, AODV_AP, AP-Bridge, AP-CB-Bridge, AP-CB-ROUTE, CB-CB-ROUTE, VLAN-AP, AP_WDS_BRG, AP4_WDS_BRG

SSID	Multiple SSID
Interface	Two 10/100Mbps RJ-45 LAN Ports
Security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IEEE802.1x / RADIUS Client (TTLS, PEAP) Support in AP Mode • IEEE802.1x Supplicant (TTLS, PEAP) support in Client Bridge Mode • WPA-WiFi Protected Access • WPA2 (802.11i) • WEP 64,128 bits • IP address filtering • MAC address filtering • Layer2 Isolation • VLAN tunneling Support • Hide SSID • Rogue AP Scan
STP/RSTP	STP/RSTP
QOS	WMM
Bandwidth limitation	Traffic shaping by IP address in MESH and ROUTE mode
Management Features	
IP Auto-configuration	DHCP client/ server
SNMP	V1/V2c/V3
LLDP	Link Layer Discovery Protocol
NTP	Support NTP client
Remote Configuration	Web-based configuration (HTTP/HTTPS)
Firmware Upgrade	Upgrade firmware via WEB, TFTP and FTP
Max Client	32 users (simultaneously) per radio
Network management	Lantech-Wireless-View
Environmental Temperature Range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operating: -30°C to 80°C • Storage: -40°C to 80°C
Humidity (non-condensing)	5%~95% Typical

1-3. Package Contents

Make sure that you have following items:

1. 1 x IWP-2000-68 Outdoor Wireless Access Point unit
2. 1 x Power Cord
3. 1 x 100~240VAC, 50~60Hz AC to 48V/1A Power Supply
4. 1 x Grounding wire 1.8m
5. 1 x RJ-45 CAT-5 Cross-over Ethernet cable 1.8m
6. 1 x RJ-45 CAT-5 Ethernet cable 30m
7. 2 x Seals for cable
8. 1 x User manual CD
9. 2 x 7dBi dual band Omni Antenna
10. 2 x Pole mount kit and Screws pack
11. 2 x Wall mount kit

1. Main Unit	2. Power Cord	3. 48V/1A PoE Injector	4. 1.8m Grounding wire
			
5. 1.8m cable	6. 30m cable	7. Seals for cable	8. User manual CD
			
9. Antenna	10. Pole mount kit and screws pack	11. Wall mount Kit	
			

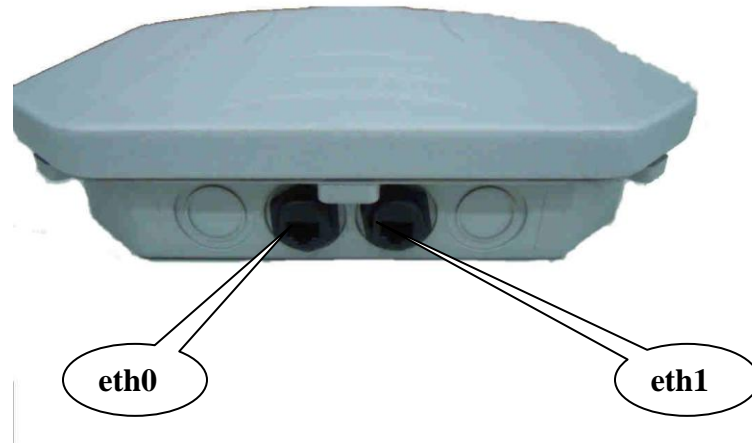
Please notify your sales representative immediately if any of the aforementioned items is missing or damaged.

2. Installation

2-1. Full View of IWP-2000-68

Interface on the IWP-2000-68 Unit:

- eth1: For connecting the RJ-45 CAT-5 Ethernet cable to receiving the power and for user to configure the Access Point.
- eth0: For connecting and provide power to other device, such as IPCAM. By default it is disabled.



*Please note: the voltage supply by eth0 is 48V and maximum output power (watt) is the outcome of AP's power usage deduct from total input power. For example, with standard power adaptor, the total input power is $48V \times 1A = 48W$. The AP use about 6W when it's full load. Therefore, the maximum power that eth0 can support is about 42W.

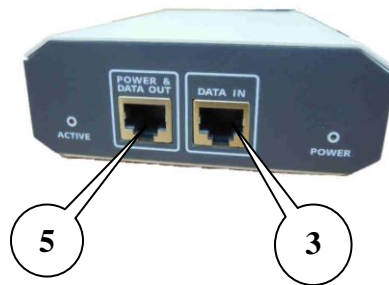
- N-type antenna connector: for connecting N-type antennas.



2-2. Full View of POE Injector

Interface on the Inline Power Injector:

- Data Input Port [3]: for connecting cross-over Ethernet Cable to PC or straight Ethernet cable to Hub, Switch or Router.
- AC Input Port [4]: 100/240V AC Power input.
- Power & Data Output Port [5]: for connecting an Ethernet Cable to the AP.



POE picture1



POE picture2

Power and Data Interface location on the PoE denoted by numbers 3-5.

2-3. Mount Kit for IWP-2000-68

The IWP-2000-68 can be mounted on a pole or wall; user can use the Pole Mount kit to mount the IWP-2000-68 as shown in **Figure 2-1** and Wall Mount kit to mount the IWP-2000-68 as shown in **Figure 2-2**.

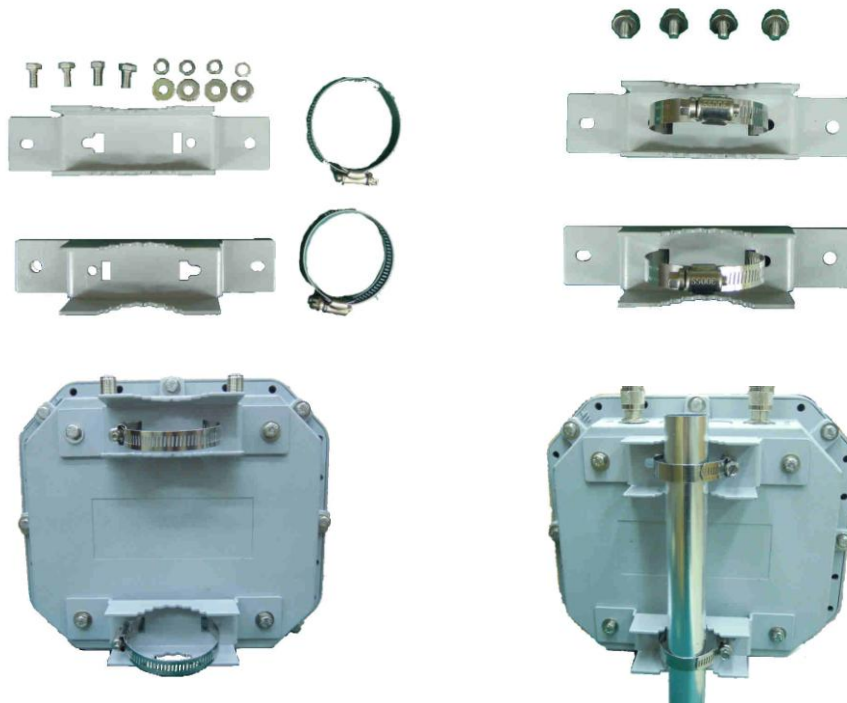


Figure 2-1

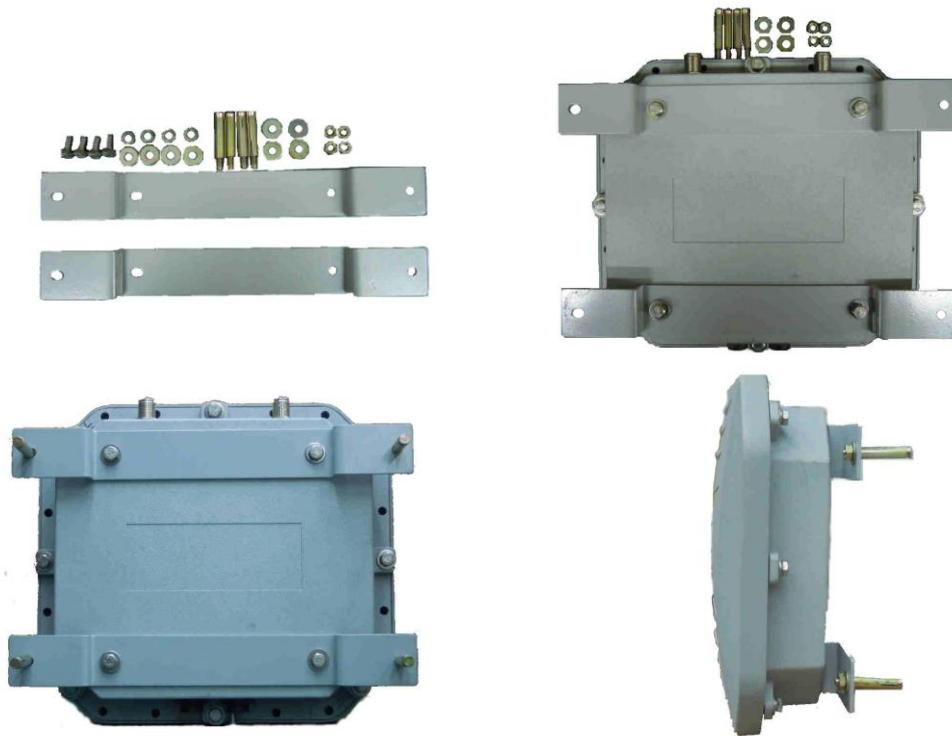


Figure 2-2

2-4. System Requirements

Installation of the IWP-2000-68 Outdoor Wireless unit requires the following:

1. A PC with 10/100/1000 Ethernet port and web browser (e.g. Internet Explore or Firefox).
2. RJ-45 Ethernet cable connected to the Ethernet network.
3. An AC power outlet (100~240V, 50~60Hz) supplies the power.

2.4.1 PoE Injector

The IWP-2000-68 is equipped with a PoE Injector module. The PoE Injector delivers both data and power to IWP-2000-68 via Ethernet cable, and gives the following benefits to improve the performance vs. installation cost ratio.

- This works great in areas where you may not have power, like house roof.
- This also allows you to place the IWP-2000-68 unit closer to the antenna, to make installation easier more thus reducing signal loss over antenna cabling.
- Ethernet signal travels well over CAT 5 cable but 2.4GHz/5GHz signal doesn't do as well over antenna cabling.

➤Ethernet cabling is much cheaper than Antenna cabling.

2.4.2 Preparing Installation

Before installing IWP-2000-68 for outdoor application or hard-to-reach location, we recommend configure and test all the devices first.

For configuring the IWP-2000-68, please follow the quick steps below to power up the IWP-2000-68. Refer to **Figure 2-3** for steps 1 through 4.

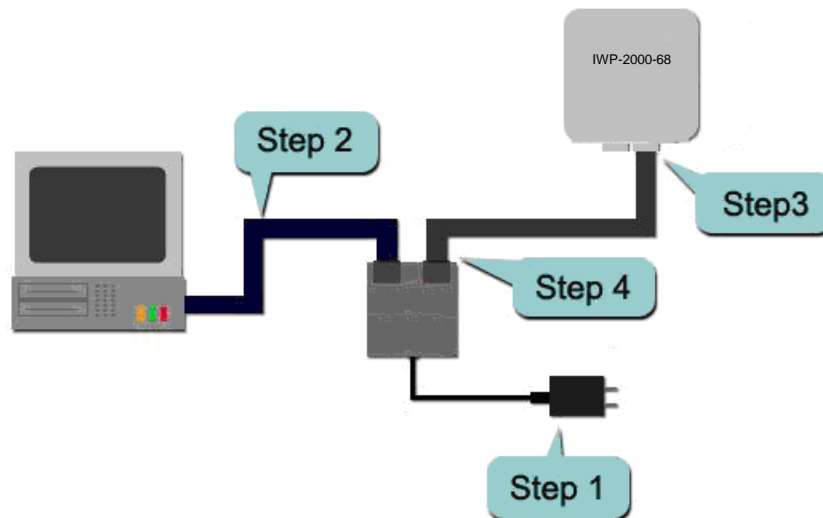


Figure 2-3

Step1: Connect the power cord into the **Power Input Port** of the POE Injector and the AC plug into a power outlet. A Green LED near the '**DATA IN**' port and labeled '**Power**' will light up.

Step2: Connect the cross-over Ethernet cable from '**DATA IN**' Port to the Ethernet port on a PC.

Step3: Connect another Ethernet cable to the **eth1** on IWP-2000-68. Hand tightens the Seals for cable after you connect the connector.

Step4: Connect the remaining end of the CAT 5 cable into the labeled '**POWER & DATA OUT**' port on PoE injector, a Red LED near the '**POWER & DATA OUT**' port and labeled '**ACTIVE**' will light up. This is the power side of the PoE that will power up the IWP-2000-68.

When the IWP-2000-68 receives power over the Ethernet cable, the IWP-2000-68 will start it's boot up sequence.

User can configure the IWP-2000-68 via HTML browser, such as Microsoft Internet Explorer or FireFox from a remote host or PC.

3. Operation of Web-based Management

3.1 Basic Configuration

This chapter instructs user how to configure and manage the IWP-2000-68 through the web user interface.

The default values of the AP are listed in the table below:

IP Address	192.168.1.1
Subnet Mask	255.255.255.0
Gateway Address	192.168.1.254
Username	admin
Password	admin

Table 3-1

Open your web browser and enter the default IP <http://192.168.1.1> in the address bar, it will show the following screen (see Fig.3-1) and ask user enter the username and password. The default username and password are both 'admin'. For the first time to use, please enter the default username and password, then click the **<LOGIN>** button. The login process now is completed.

To optimize the display effect, we recommend user use Microsoft IE 7 or above, FireFox 3 or above and have the resolution 1024x768.

►Web Access Procedures

Now user can use web browser to configure IWP-2000-68. The following procedure explains how to configure each item.

Step1: Open your web browser and enter the IP Address (192.168.1.1 as default)



Step2: Press **<ENTER>** key and the IWP-2000-68 Login screen will appear as shown in **Figure 3-1**.



Figure 3-1

Step3: Enter '**admin**' in the **Username** and **Password** fields, and click **<LOGIN>** to enter the web configuration page as shown in **Figure 3-2**. This page includes all basic configurations for the Access Point. The items are list in left hand side of the menu.

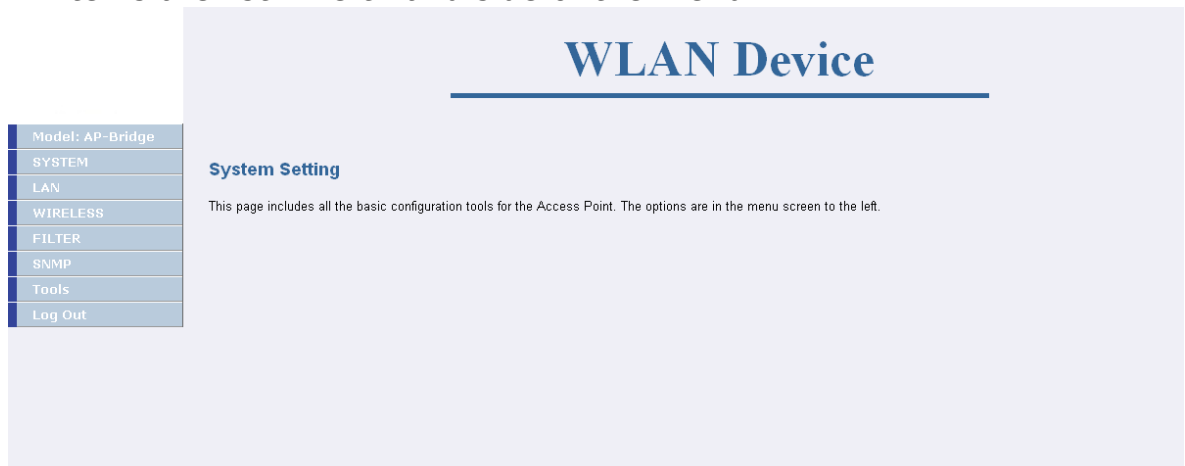


Figure 3-2

3.2 AP-Bridge Mode

The default operating model for IWP-2000-68 is AP-Bridge, this model is to set the device as a normal AP. The functions and settings are list as following:

▽ **SYSTEM**

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control

- Bridge Status
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System time
- Reboot

▽ **LAN**

- Bridge LAN settings

▽ **WIRELESS**

- WIFI ath0 Setting
- WIFI ath1 Setting
- WIFI ath2 Setting
- WIFI ath3 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting
- WIFI ath5 Setting
- WIFI ath6 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ **FILTER**

- MAC Filtering

▽ **SNMP**

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ **Tools**

- Tools

▽ **Log Out**

3.2.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, Bridge Status, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in **Figure 3-2-1**

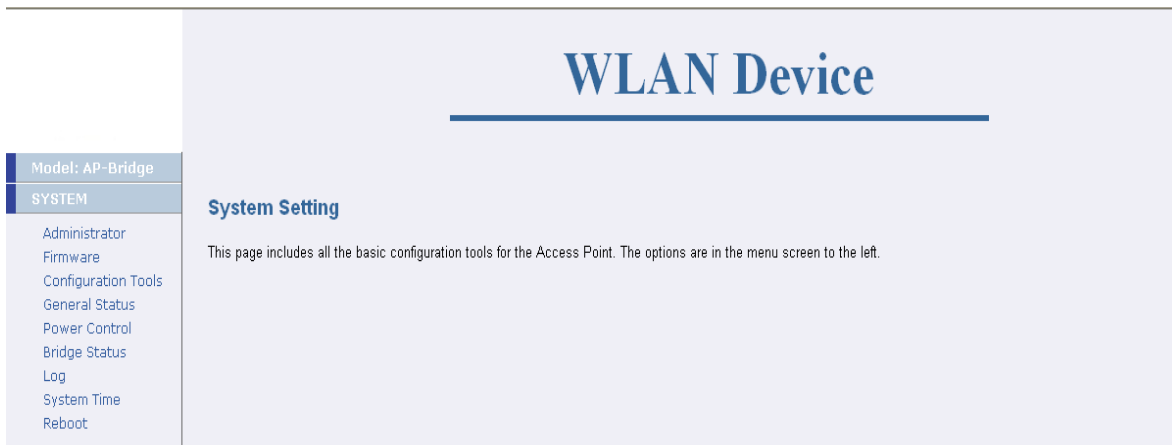


Figure 3-2-1

3.2.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-2-2**. These settings allow user to configure the device Name, language, model, password, remote management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

►Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

►Language Select

This function allows user to select a language for the UI, the options available are: English, Simplified Chinese and Traditional Chinese.

►Model Select

OLSR-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.
AODV-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.
AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Administrator Settings	
Device Name	
Name	IWP-2000-68 ('0'~'9', 'A'~'Z', 'a'~'z' or '_', '.')
Language Select	
Language	English
Model Select	
Model	<input type="radio"/> OLSR_AP <input type="radio"/> AODV_AP <input checked="" type="radio"/> AP-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> CB-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> VLAN-AP <input type="radio"/> AP_WDS_BRG <input type="radio"/> AP4_WDS_BRG
Password Settings	
Current Password	<input type="password"/>
Password	<input type="password"/> (3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password	<input type="password"/>
Idle Time Out	30 (1 ~ 999 minutes)
Remote Management	
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/> (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address	<input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/>
WIFI Loading Warning Threshold	
Threshold	15 (5 ~ 25 Mb/sec)

Figure 3-2-2

►Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout

►Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the **<Enable>** check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

►WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by Lantech-Wireless-View.

Lantech-Wireless-View will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, Lantech-Wireless-View will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.2.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-2-3**. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of the firmware.

Firmware Update	
Current Firmware information	
Version:	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13
Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-2-3

➤Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a compute direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP server utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on **<APPLY>** button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

➤Using WEB

Click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

➤Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.2.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will **show in Figure 3-2-4**. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

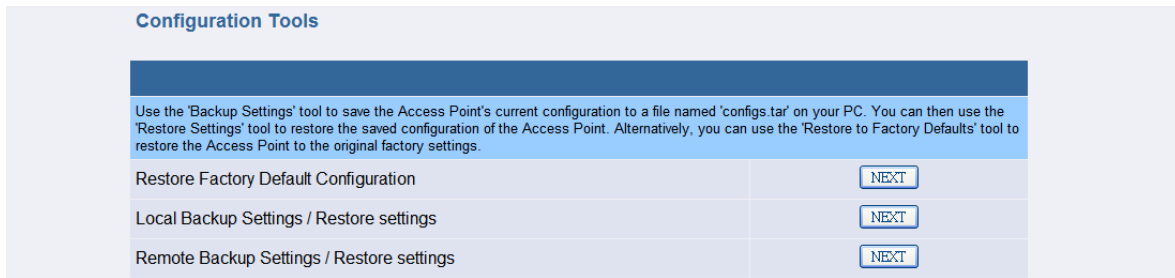


Figure 3-2-4

►Restore Factory Default Configuration:

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-2-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

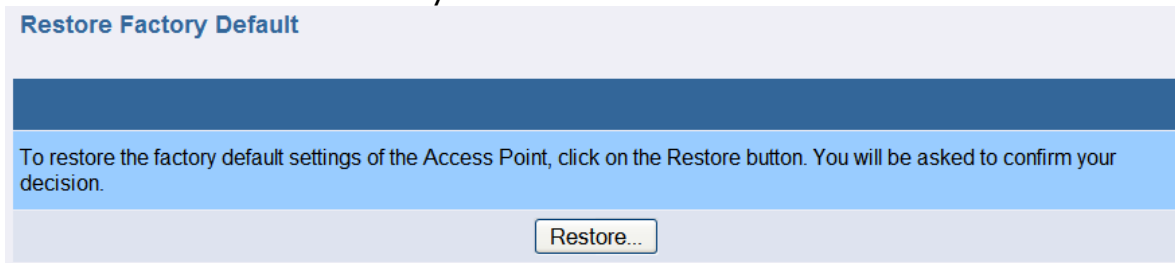


Figure 3-2-6

►Local Backup Settings/Restore settings

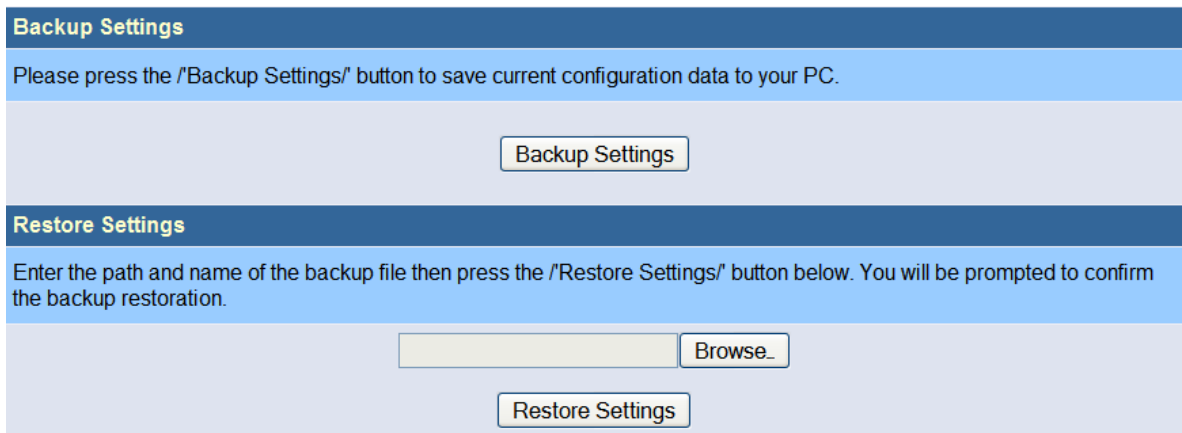
To backup or restore the configuration for this device, click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',



Figure 3-2-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.



Backup Settings

Please press the /'Backup Settings/' button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the /'Restore Settings/' button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-2-8

►Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',

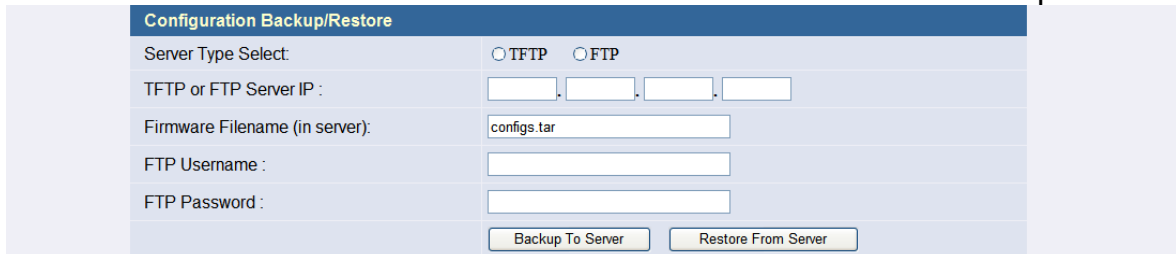


Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-2-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.



Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP : . . .

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username :

FTP Password :

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-2-10

3.2.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, Bridge LAN port, AP WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status

System Information			
Current Firmware Version	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.8		
Device Name	IWP-2000-68		
System Model	AP-Bridge		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 00:43:52 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
Bridge LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
AP WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
SSID	A1_AP0	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
Radio	Off		
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
SSID	A2_AP4	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
Radio	Off		

Figure 3-2-11

3.2.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the PoE power forwarding function for eth0 port.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-2-12

3.2.1.6 Bridge Status

In this page user could see the bridge interfaces information of this device, such as interface information, STP status, mac address information etc.

Bridge Status			
Bridge :		br0	
Bridge STP State :		off	
Bridge br0 Information			
bridge id:	8000.000000000020		
designated root:	8000.000000000020		
root port:	0	path cost:	0
max age:	20.00	bridge max age:	20.00
hello time:	2.00	bridge hello time:	2.00
forward delay:	15.00	bridge forward delay:	15.00
ageing time:	300.00		
hello timer:	0.00	tcn timer:	0.00
eth1 Port Information[0]			
port id:	8001	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	19
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.02
designated port:	8001	forward delay timer:	2743.07
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
eth0 Port Information[1]			
port id:	8002	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.03
designated port:	8002	forward delay timer:	2743.08
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
ath0 Port Information[2]			
port id:	8003	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.04
designated port:	8003	forward delay timer:	2743.08
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
ath4 Port Information[3]			
port id:	8004	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.000000000020	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.000000000020	message age timer:	2744.04
designated port:	8004	forward delay timer:	2743.08
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
adminp2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
Bridge br0 Learned MACs			
port no	mac addr	is local?	ageing timer
2	00:00:00:00:00:20	yes	0.00
1	00:00:00:00:00:21	yes	0.00
1	00:13:a9:2a:be:78	no	0.05
3	00:26:48:00:0e:c2	yes	0.00
4	00:40:c7:fb:00:f8	yes	0.00
End of Status			

Figure 3-2-13

3.2.1.7 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

WIFI Status		
WIFI Interfaces : ath0 ath4		
Interface ath0 Information		
IEEE : 802.11g	ESSID: "A1_AP0"	Nickname: ""
Mode: Master	Frequency: 2.452 GHz	Access Point: 00:26:48:00:0E:C2
Bit Rate: 0 kb/s	Tx-Power: 18 dBm	Sensitivity: 1/1
Retry: off	RTS thr: off	Fragment thr: off
Encryption key: off		
Power Management: off		
Link Quality: 0/70	Signal level: -96 dBm	Noise level: -96 dBm
Rx invalid nwid: 223	Rx invalid crypt: 0	Rx invalid frag: 0
Tx excessive retries: 0	Invalid misc: 0	Missed beacon: 0
Security Information		
Security Mode : Disable		
Associated AP/Station		
No wifi Associated.		
End of Status		

Figure 3-2-14

3.2.1.8 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

Logs		
System Logs		
Apr 13 00:25:06	NWP-2000-68	auth.notice root: 192.168.1.10 login
Apr 13 00:10:10	NWP-2000-68	auth.notice root: 192.168.1.10 login
Apr 13 00:02:01	NWP-2000-68	cron.notice crond[2844]: USER root pid 3393 cmd /web-server/www/htm
Apr 13 00:00:00	NWP-2000-68	user.info : /web-server/flash-setup.sh: /web-server/flash-setup.sh:
Apr 13 00:00:00	NWP-2000-68	user.info : date 0413000002010.00
Apr 13 00:00:00	NWP-2000-68	user.info : Tue Apr 13 00:00:00 UTC 2010
Apr 13 00:00:05	NWP-2000-68	user.info : Terminated
Apr 13 00:00:03	NWP-2000-68	user.info : Killed
Apr 13 00:00:03	NWP-2000-68	user.info : Terminated
Apr 13 00:00:00	NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 1 (eth1): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 2 (eth0): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath0): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 4 (ath4): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00	NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 1 (eth1): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00	NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 2 (eth0): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00	NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath0): transitioning to LEARNING sta

Figure 3-2-15

3.2.1.9 System time

►Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

►Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

►Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting	
Select Setting Type	
Setting by	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual Setting <input type="radio"/> Synchronize with an Internet Time Server
Current System Time	Tue Apr 13 00:44:23 UTC 2010
Manual Setting	
Year / Month / Day	2010 / 4 / 13 (Year:1900 ~ 2037)
Hour : Minute : Second	00 : 00 : 00
Using Internet Time Server	
Hours from GMT	+8 Hours
Server IP	140.142.16.34
Server IP for Reference	140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21
Time Update for Every	0 days(0 ~ 31) 0 hours(0 ~ 23) 10 minutes(0 ~ 59)

Figure 3-2-16

3.2.1.10 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the **<Reboot>** button and click on **<OK>** on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point	
<p>After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.</p>	
<input type="button" value="Reboot"/>	
<input type="button" value="HELP"/>	
<p>NOTE:Some of the ANTI-VIRUS shield programmes may block the following WEB page. Please wait for a while, then, reconnect this device.</p>	

Figure 3-2-17

3.2.2 LAN Configuration

►Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option - the IP address should be entered in ' Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option - the IP address will be assigned from other DHCP server.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from LAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

►Bridge STP Setting

User can also set the Bridge STP setting in this page.

STP/RSTP: Disable the bridge STP or set the bridge mode as STP or RSTP mode.

Bridge Priority: Set the priority value of the bridge. The priority value is a number between 0 and 65535. The bridge with the

lowest priority will be elected 'root bridge'

Hello Time: Set the bridge's 'bridge hello time' value (seconds).

Forwarding Delay: Set the bridge's 'bridge forward delay' value (seconds).

Max Age: Set the bridge's 'maximum message age' value (seconds)

Port Cost: Set the port cost of the port.

Port Priority: Set the port priority of the port (interface). It is used in the designated port and root port selection algorithms.

P to P: If a bridge port is operating in full-duplex mode, than the port is functioning as point-to-point. The available options are: auto, true or false. By default, it is set to auto.

Edge: If a port is operating in half-duplex mode and is not connected to any further bridges participating in STP or RSTP, then the port is an edge port. The available options are: yes or no. By default, it is set to no.

LAN Setting

Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication ☒ Static ☐ DHCP

Network IP Parameters

IP Address 192 . 168 . 1 . 1

Subnet Mask 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

Gateway Address 192 . 168 . 1 . 254

Bridge STP Setting

STP/RSTP RSTP

Bridge Priority 15 (STP:0 ~ 65535, RSTP:0 ~ 15)

Hello Time 2 (1 ~ 10)second

Forwarding Delay 15 (4 ~ 30)second

Max Age 20 (6 ~ 40)second

Port	Cost	Priority	P to P	Edge
Port eth0	18 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	1 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	auto	no
Port eth1	19 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	1 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	auto	no
Port ath0	2000000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	2 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	auto	no
Port ath1	2100000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	3 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	auto	no
Port ath2	2200000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	4 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	auto	no
Port ath3	2300000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	5 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	auto	no
Port ath4	2400000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	6 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	auto	no
Port ath5	2500000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	7 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	auto	no
Port ath6	2600000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	8 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	auto	no
Port ath7	2700000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	9 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)	auto	no

Figure 3-2-18

3.2.3 Wireless

User can configure the wireless related settings in this page.

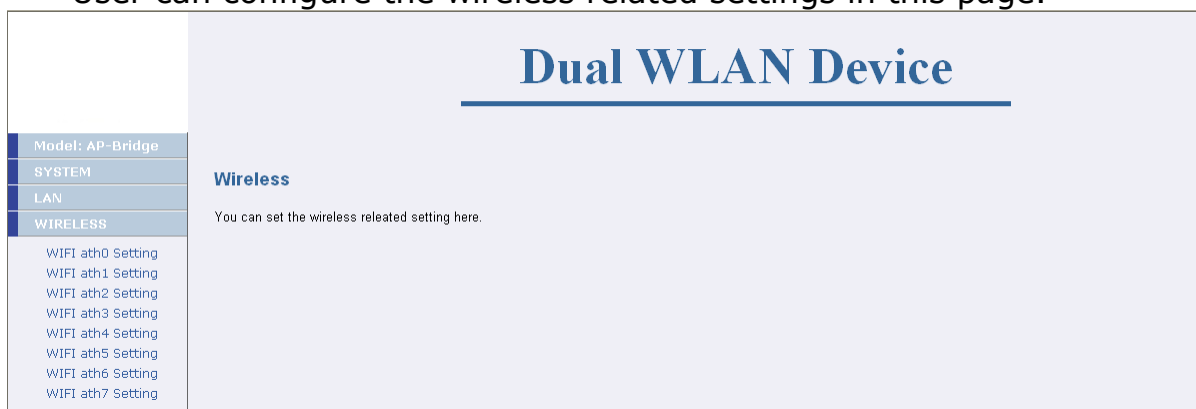


Figure 3-2-19

3.2.3.1 WIFI ath0~7 Setting

►General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Country: This setting configures the access point's country code, which identify the country of operation and sets the authorized radio channels.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

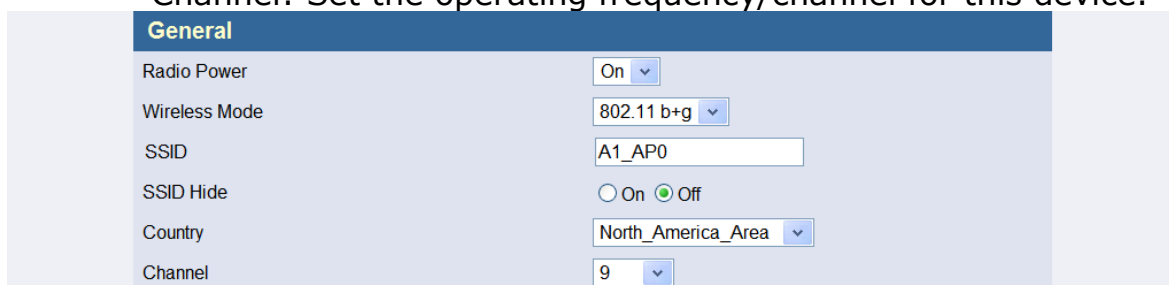


Figure 3-2-20

►Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a

number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Figure 3-2-21

➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WEP
WEP Encryption	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Open <input type="radio"/> Restricted
Select Key :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> KEY #1 <input type="radio"/> KEY #2 <input type="radio"/> KEY #3 <input type="radio"/> KEY #4

Figure 3-2-22

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).)

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-2-23

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-2-24

➤QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'cwmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing,

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will automatically send to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically send to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the

wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP					
WMM <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable					
MAX Associated Station	32 (1 ~ 2007)				
AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 1.5
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 3.0
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 64	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 1	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 47	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 94	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		

Figure 3-2-25

3.2.4 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.2.4.1 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

►General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type:

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 2 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 3 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 4 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 5 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 6 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 7 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 8 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 9 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 10 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 11 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 12 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 13 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 14 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 15 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-2-26

3.2.5 SNMP

The IWP-2000-68 support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is for defines the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.2.5.1 Basic Setting

➤SNMP Agent

Check the **<Enable>** check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants Lantech-Wireless-View to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

➤System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

➤V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user don't

have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

➤V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of userID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available option for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are: Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings							
SNMP Agent							
Enable		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>					
System Information							
Contact		<input type="text" value="Contact_me"/>					
Location		<input type="text" value="I_am_here"/>					
V1/V2C							
Index	Access Right	Community					
1	Deny	<input type="text"/>					
2	Deny	<input type="text"/>					
3	Deny	<input type="text"/>					
4	Deny	<input type="text"/>					
5	Deny	<input type="text"/>					
V3							
Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
2	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
3	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
4	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused
5	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv	MD5	<input type="text"/>	DES	<input type="text"/>	unused

Figure 3-2-27

3.2.5.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

►Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name.

The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities
Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

►Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Community to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c			
Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group			
Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-2-28

►View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

View Name: The name of view.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-2-29

►Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoauthNoPriv, AutoNoPriv and AuthPriv

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access							
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	

Figure 3-2-30

3.2.5.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

►SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

►v1/v2c Trap

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

►v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Auth Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

SNMP Trap							
Trap Active <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable							
v1/v2c Trap							
Index	Version	IP Address : Port				Community	
0	Version 1	192	168	1	21	162	public
1	Disable						
2	Disable						
3	Disable						
4	Disable						
v3 Trap							
Index	User	IP Address : Port				Security Level	
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-2-31

►Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

Trap Items	
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Up	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Down	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Log In	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-2-32

3.2.6 Tools

►Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

Tools

Command Ping :

Ping : IP: Count: ☒ Disable ☐ Enable

Figure 3-2-33

3.2.7 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

FILTER

SNMP

Tools

Log Out

Figure 3-2-34

3.3 AP-CB-Bridge Mode

AP-CB-Bridge mode is to set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device, the setting and functions as following:

▽ SYSTEM

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- Bridge Status
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System time
- Reboot

▽ LAN

- Bridge LAN settings

▽ WIRELESS

- Rogue AP Scan
- WIFI ath3 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting
- WIFI ath5 Setting
- WIFI ath6 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ **FILTER**

- MAC Filtering

▽ **SNMP**

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ **Tools**

- Tools

▽ **Log Out**

3.3.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, Bridge Status, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in **Figure 3-3-1**

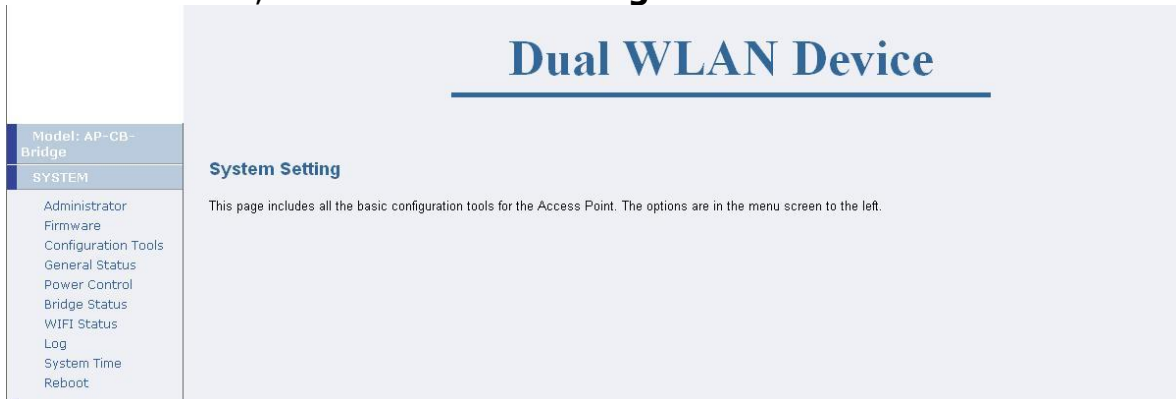


Figure 3-3-1

3.3.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-3-2**. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

➤ **Device Name**

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

►Language Select

This function allows user to select a language for the UI, the options available are: English, Simplified Chinese and Traditional Chinese.

►Model Select

OLSR-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

The screenshot displays the 'Administrator Settings' page with the following sections and fields:

- Device Name**: Name field with value 'IWP-2000-68' and a character set restriction: ('0'~'9', 'A'~'Z', 'a'~'z' or '_', '.').
- Language Select**: Language dropdown menu set to 'English'.
- Model Select**: Model selection with radio buttons for OLSR_AP, AODV_AP, AP-Bridge, AP-CB-Bridge (selected), AP-CB-ROUTE, CB-CB-ROUTE, VLAN-AP, AP_WDS_BRG, and AP4_WDS_BRG.
- Password Settings**: Fields for Current Password, Password (3 ~ 12 Characters), Re-type Password, and Idle Time Out (30 minutes, 1 ~ 999 minutes).
- Remote Management**: Enable checkbox (unchecked) with note '(If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)' and IP Address field.
- WIFI Loading Warning Threshold**: Threshold field set to 15 (5 ~ 25 Mb/sec).

Figure 3-3-2

►Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout

➤Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the **<Enable>** check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

➤WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by Lantech-Wireless-View.

Lantech-Wireless-View will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, Lantech-Wireless-View will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.3.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-3-3**. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.



The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Firmware Update". It contains two main sections: "Current Firmware information" and "Method".

Current Firmware information	
Version:	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13

Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-3-3

➤Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a compute direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP server utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on **<APPLY>** button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

➤Using WEB

Click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

►Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.3.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will **show in Figure 3-3-4**. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

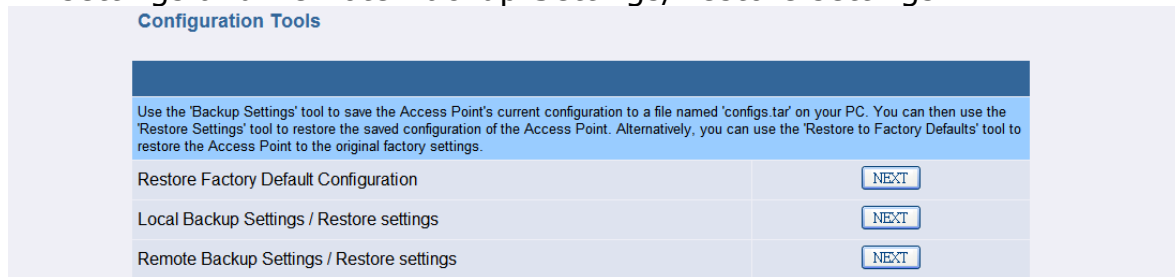


Figure 3-3-4

►Restore Factory Default Configuration:

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-3-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

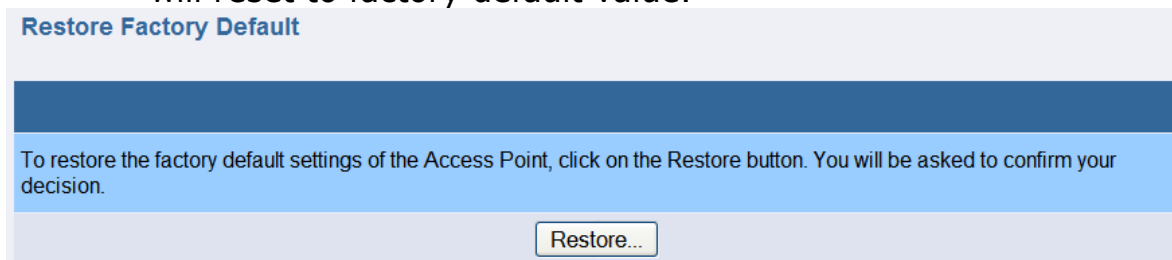


Figure 3-3-6

►Local Backup Settings/Restore settings

To backup or restore the configuration for this device, click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings'.



Figure 3-3-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To Restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the "/Backup Settings/" button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the "/Restore Settings/" button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-3-8

►Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-3-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP : . . .

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username :

FTP Password :

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-3-10

3.3.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, Bridge LAN port, Station WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.8		
Device Name	IWP-2000-68		
System Model	AP-CB-Bridge		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 01:53:45 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
Bridge LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
Station WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
SSID	A1_AP3	Security:	Disabled
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
SSID	A2_AP4	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
Radio	Off		

Figure 3-3-11

3.3.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-3-12

3.3.1.6 Bridge Status

In this page user could see the bridge interfaces information of this device, such as interface information, STP status, mac address information etc.

Information Status:

Bridge Status			
Bridge:		br0	
Bridge STP State:		off	
Bridge br0 Information			
bridge id:		8000.002648000edf	
designated root:		8000.002648000edf	
root port:		0	
max age:		20.00	
hello time:		2.00	
forward delay:		15.00	
ageing time:		300.00	
hello timer:		0.00	
path cost:		0	
bridge max age:		20.00	
bridge hello time:		2.00	
bridge forward delay:		15.00	
tcn timer:		0.00	
eth1 Port Information[0]			
port id:		8001	
designated root:		8000.002648000edf	
designated bridge:		8000.002648000edf	
designated port:		8001	
designated cost:		0	
admnip2pmac:		AUTO	
state:		forwarding	
path cost:		19	
message age timer:		7373.86	
forward delay timer:		7372.91	
hold timer:		0.00	
edge:		yes	
eth0 Port Information[1]			
port id:		8002	
designated root:		8000.002648000edf	
designated bridge:		8000.002648000edf	
designated port:		8002	
designated cost:		0	
admnip2pmac:		AUTO	
state:		forwarding	
path cost:		100	
message age timer:		7373.87	
forward delay timer:		7372.92	
hold timer:		0.00	
edge:		yes	
ath3 Port Information[2]			
port id:		8003	
designated root:		8000.002648000edf	
designated bridge:		8000.002648000edf	
designated port:		8003	
designated cost:		0	
admnip2pmac:		AUTO	
state:		forwarding	
path cost:		100	
message age timer:		42.61	
forward delay timer:		39.01	
hold timer:		0.00	
edge:		yes	
ath4 Port Information[3]			
port id:		8004	
designated root:		8000.002648000edf	
designated bridge:		8000.002648000edf	
designated port:		8004	
designated cost:		0	
admnip2pmac:		AUTO	
state:		forwarding	
path cost:		100	
message age timer:		7373.88	
forward delay timer:		7372.92	
hold timer:		0.00	
edge:		yes	
Bridge br0 Learned MACs			
port no		mac addr	
1		00:13:a9:2a:be:78	
3		00:26:48:00:0e:df	
4		00:40:c7:fb:00:f3	
1		00:40:cf:00:00:22	
2		00:40:cf:00:00:33	
is local?		ageing timer	
no		0.04	
yes		0.00	
yes		0.00	
yes		0.00	
yes		0.00	
yes		0.00	
End of Status			

Figure 3-3-13

3.3.1.7 WIFI Status

In this page user can click WIFI Interfaces to see each WIFI's information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

The **Figure 3-3-14** shows the ath3 (CB) interface is waiting for connecting to an AP.

WIFI Status	
WIFI Interfaces :	ath3 ath4
Interface ath3:	Waiting for Connecting...
End of Status	

Figure 3-3-14

The **Figure 3-3-15** shows that the ath3 (CB model) has connected to an AP, and display the relevant information.

WIFI Status		
WIFI Interfaces : ath3 ath4		
Interface ath3 Information		
IEEE: 802.11bg	ESSID: "OW-1000/1"	Nickname: ""
Mode: Managed	Frequency: 2.417 GHz	Access Point: 00:40:C7:EF:00:28
Bit Rate: 36 Mb/s	Tx-Power: 16 dBm	Sensitivity: 1/1
Retry: off	RTS thr: off	Fragment thr: off
Encryption key: off		
Power Management: off		
Link Quality: 69/70	Signal level: -24 dBm	Noise level: -93 dBm
Rx invalid nwid: 26463	Rx invalid crypt: 0	Rx invalid frag: 0
Tx excessive retries: 0	Invalid misc: 0	Missed beacon: 0
Security Information		
Security Mode :	Disable	
Associated AP/Station		
MAC Address :	00:40:C7:EF:00:28	
End of Status		

Figure 3-3-15

The **Figure 3-3-16** shows ath4 (AP model) information.

WIFI Status		
WIFI Interfaces : ath3 ath4		
Interface ath4 Information		
IEEE: 802.11bg	ESSID: "A2_AP4"	Nickname: ""
Mode: Master	Frequency: 2.412 GHz	Access Point: 00:26:48:00:0E:C2
Bit Rate: 0 kb/s	Tx-Power: 17 dBm	Sensitivity: 1/1
Retry: off	RTS thr: off	Fragment thr: off
Encryption key: off		
Power Management: off		
Link Quality: 0/70	Signal level: -96 dBm	Noise level: -96 dBm
Rx invalid nwid: 2229	Rx invalid crypt: 0	Rx invalid frag: 0
Tx excessive retries: 0	Invalid misc: 0	Missed beacon: 0
Security Information		
Security Mode :	Disable	
Associated AP/Station		
End of Status		

Figure 3-3-16

3.3.1.8 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

Logs		
System Logs		
Apr 13 00:07:07 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3) enabled	
Apr 13 00:07:05 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3): transitioning to FORWARDING s	
Apr 13 00:07:05 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3): transitioning to LEARNING sta	
Apr 13 00:07:04 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3): transitioning to DESIGNATED r	
Apr 13 00:07:04 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3): transitioning to RSTP mode	
Apr 13 00:07:04 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3) enabled	
Apr 13 00:07:01 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3): transitioning to DISCARDING s	
Apr 13 00:07:01 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3): transitioning to DISABLED rol	
Apr 13 00:07:01 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3) disabled	
Apr 13 00:07:01 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3) enabled	
Apr 13 00:07:01 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3) enabled	
Apr 13 00:06:07 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3): transitioning to FORWARDING s	
Apr 13 00:06:05 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3): transitioning to LEARNING sta	
Apr 13 00:06:04 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3): transitioning to DESIGNATED r	
Apr 13 00:06:04 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3): transitioning to RSTP mode	
Apr 13 00:06:04 NWP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath3) enabled	

Figure 3-3-17

3.3.1.9 System time

➤Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

➤Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

►Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting	
Select Setting Type	
Setting by	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual Setting <input type="radio"/> Synchronize with an Internet Time Server
Current System Time	Wed Nov 3 02:27:13 2010
Manual Setting	
Year / Month / Day	2010 / 11 / 3 (Year:1970 ~ 2037)
Hour : Minute : Second	00 : 00 : 00
Using Internet Time Server	
Hours from GMT	+8 Hours
Server IP	140.142.16.34
Server IP for Reference	140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21
Time Update for Every	0 days(0 ~ 31) 0 hours(0 ~ 23) 10 minutes(0 ~ 59)

Figure 3-3-18

3.3.1.10 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the **<Reboot>** button and click on **<OK>** on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point

After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.

[Reboot](#)

[HELP](#)

NOTE: Some of the ANTI-VIRUS shield programmes may block the following WEB page.
Please wait for a while, then, reconnect this device.

Figure 3-3-19

3.3.2 LAN Configuration

►Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option - the IP address should be entered in ' Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option - the IP address will be assigned from other DHCP server.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from LAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

►Bridge STP Setting

User can also set the Bridge STP setting in this page.

STP/RSTP: Disable the bridge STP or set the bridge mode as STP or RSTP mode.

Bridge Priority: Set the priority value of the bridge. The priority value is a number between 0 and 65535. The bridge with the lowest priority will be elected 'root bridge'

Hello Time: Set the bridge's 'bridge hello time' value (seconds).

Forwarding Delay: Set the bridge's 'bridge forward delay' value (seconds).

Max Age: Set the bridge's 'maximum message age' value (seconds)

Port Cost: Set the port cost of the port.

Port Priority: Set the port priority of the port (interface). It is used in the designated port and root port selection algorithms.

P to P: If a bridge port is operating in full-duplex mode, than the port is functioning as point-to-point. The available options are: auto, true or false. By default, it is set to auto.

Edge: If a port is operating in half-duplex mode and is not connected to any further bridges participating in STP or RSTP, then the port is an edge port. The available options are: yes or no. By default, it is set to no.

The screenshot displays the 'LAN Setting' configuration page, specifically the 'Interface br0 Setting' section. Below this, the 'Bridge STP Setting' section is expanded, showing various configuration options for the bridge and its ports.

Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication: ☒ Static ☐ DHCP

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 1
Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0
Gateway Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 254

Bridge STP Setting

STP/RSTP: Disable (dropdown)
Bridge Priority: 15 (STP:0 ~ 65535, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
Hello Time: 2 (1 ~ 10)second
Forwarding Delay: 15 (4 ~ 30)second
Max Age: 20 (6 ~ 40)second

Port	Cost	P to P	Edge	Priority
Port eth0	18 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	auto	no	1 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
Port eth1	19 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	auto	no	1 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
Port ath3	2300000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	auto	no	5 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
Port ath4	2400000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	auto	no	6 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
Port ath5	2500000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	auto	no	7 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
Port ath6	2600000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	auto	no	8 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)
Port ath7	2700000 (0 ~ 2*10^8)	auto	no	9 (STP:0 ~ 255, RSTP:0 ~ 15)

Figure 3-3-20

3.3.3 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

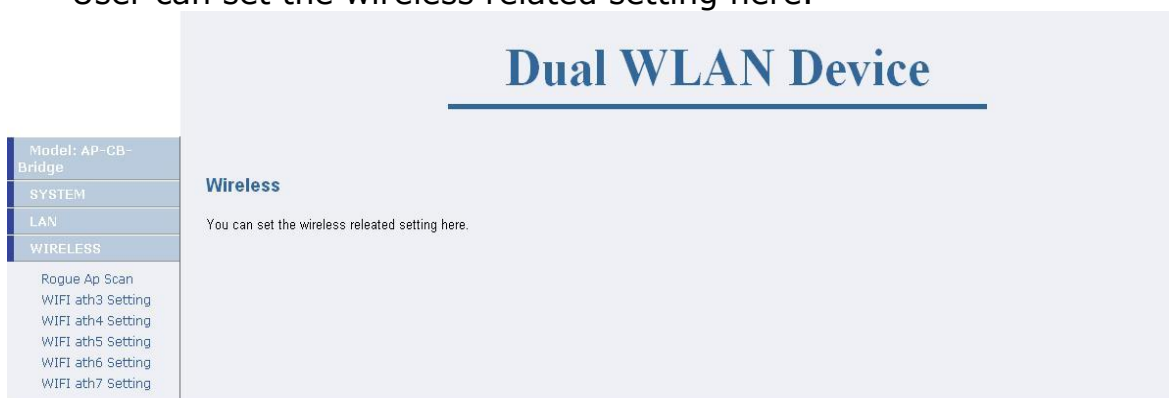


Figure 3-3-21

3.3.3.1 Rogue AP Scan

➤Rogue Enable

Check the radio box in front of **<Enable>** to enable the Rogue AP detection, and Press **<Add>** or **** button to apply.

➤Allow AP

The allowable AP list. The AP in the list is a legal AP for CB to connect. Check the box and press the **** button to remove it.

➤Rogue AP

The nearby AP list, not include the allowed APs. Check the box and press the **<Add>** button to add it as a legal AP.

➤Re-Scan

Press **<WIFIx>** button to Re-scan the APs nearby which are scanned by wifi card x (x:1 or 2)

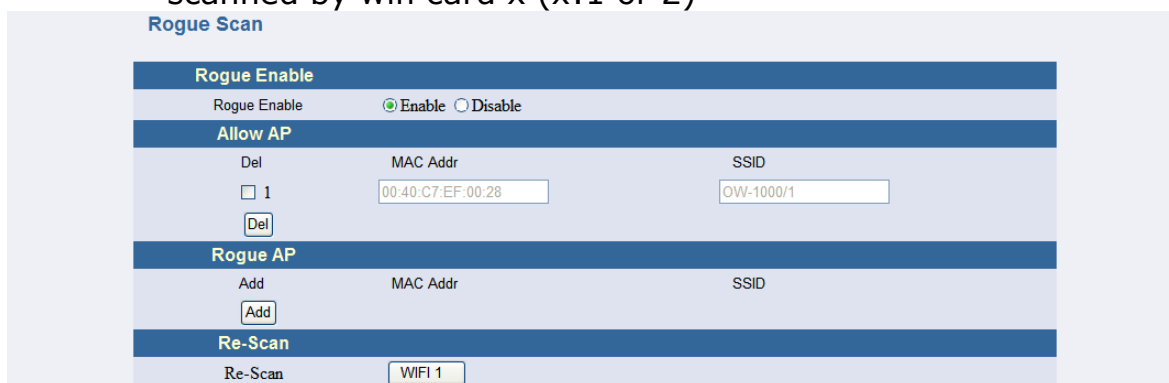


Figure 3-3-22

3.3.3.2 WIFI ath3 Setting

➤General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use.

The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. In station mode (CB), this SSID must be same as the AP that user wish to connect. User can either type in the SSID by themselves or simply press the **<Scan>** button and select the AP from the popup list, then click **<submit>**.

MAC Cloning: This feature controls the MAC Address of the Wireless Bridge seen by other devices (wired or wireless). If set to 'Ethernet Client', the MAC Address from the first Ethernet client that transmits data through the Wireless Bridge will be used. When multiple Ethernet devices are connected to the Wireless Bridge, it may not be obvious which MAC Address will be used. If set to 'WDS', it will include 4 MAC address while transmit the data through Wireless Bridge. It is only available on bridge mode in station interface. If the AP to associate does not support 4-WAY-HANDSHAKE, the 'Ethernet client' should be selected.

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and its adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

ath3

General

Radio Power: On

Wireless Mode: 802.11 a

SSID: A1_AP3 [Scan]

MAC Cloning: WDS

Peer Node Distance: Auto

Distance: 100 m(100 ~ 65535)

Beacon Period: 100 (20 ~ 1000)

DTIM Period: 1 (1 ~ 255)

Fragmentation Threshold: 2346 (256 ~ 2346)

RTS/CTS Threshold: 2346 (1 ~ 2346)

Tx Power: Auto

WEP Key Setting:

Key #1: •••••

Key #2: •••••

Key #3: •••••

Key #4: •••••

Figure 3-3-23

➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode

Authentication: WEP

WEP Encryption: ☒ Open ☐ Restricted

Select Key : ☒ KEY #1 ☐ KEY #2 ☐ KEY #3 ☐ KEY #4

Figure 3-3-24

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).)

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto

Figure 3-3-25

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required

User should enter their account and password to pass the authentication.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
802.1x	
Account	F3000
Password	F3000

Figure 3-3-26

Please Note: In wifi station model, the security setting must be same as the AP that user wish to connect.

3.3.3.3 WIFI ath4~7 Setting

➤General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Country: This setting configures the access point's country code, which identify the country of operation and sets the authorized radio channels.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

General	
Radio Power	On ▼
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g ▼
SSID	A1_AP0
SSID Hide	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Country	North_America_Area ▼
Channel	9 ▼

Figure 3-3-27

►Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Figure 3-3-28

➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

Figure 3-3-29

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).)

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK

(broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal ▼
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2 ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-3-30

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required.

User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise ▼
WPA MODE	WPA ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-3-31

►QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'cwmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing,

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will automatically send to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically send to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP

WMM

MAX Associated Station

32

(1 ~ 2007)

AP Tx-Best Effort

CWmin: 2047

CWMax: 4095

AIFS: 2

(1 ~ 255)

Burst: 0.0

AP Tx-Background

CWmin: 15

CWMax: 1023

AIFS: 7

(1 ~ 255)

Burst: 0.0

AP Tx-Video

CWmin: 7

CWMax: 7

AIFS: 1

(1 ~ 255)

Burst: 1.5

AP Tx-Voice

CWmin: 7

CWMax: 15

AIFS: 1

(1 ~ 255)

Burst: 3.0

STA Tx-Best Effort

CWmin: 7

CWMax: 1023

AIFS: 2

(1 ~ 255)

TXOP: 64

(1 ~ 255)x32ms

ACM: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

STA Tx-Background

CWmin: 15

CWMax: 1023

AIFS: 7

(1 ~ 255)

TXOP: 1

(1 ~ 255)x32ms

ACM: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

STA Tx-Video

CWmin: 7

CWMax: 7

AIFS: 1

(1 ~ 255)

TXOP: 47

(1 ~ 255)x32ms

ACM: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

STA Tx-Voice

CWmin: 7

CWMax: 15

AIFS: 1

(1 ~ 255)

TXOP: 94

(1 ~ 255)x32ms

ACM: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Figure 3-3-32

3.3.4 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.3.4.1 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

►General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General		
Filtering type: <input type="button" value="Disable"/>		
MAC address table		
Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 2 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 3 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 4 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 5 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 6 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 7 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 8 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 9 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 10 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 11 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 12 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 13 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 14 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 15 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-2-32

3.3.5 SNMP

The IWP-2000-68 support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is for defines the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.3.5.1 Basic Setting

►SNMP Agent

Check the **<Enable>** check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants

Lantech-Wireless-View to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

➤**System Information**

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

➤**V1/V2C**

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user don't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

➤**V3**

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of userID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available option for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are: Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable

☒

System Information

Contact

Contact_me

Location

I_am_here

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny	
2	Deny	
3	Deny	
4	Deny	
5	Deny	

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
2		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
3		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
4		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
5		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused

Figure 3-2-34

3.3.5.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

►Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name.

The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities
Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

►Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Comunity to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings			
Community to Security for V1/V2c			
Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group			
Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-3-35

➤View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-3-36

➤Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.
Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoauthNoPriv, AutoNoPriv and AuthPriv

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access							
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	

Figure 3-3-37

3.3.5.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

➤SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

➤v1/v2c Trap

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

➤v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Auth Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

SNMP Trap							
Trap Active <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable							
v1/v2c Trap							
Index	Version	IP Address : Port				Community	
0	Version 1	192	168	1	21	162	public
1	Disable						
2	Disable						
3	Disable						
4	Disable						
v3 Trap							
Index	User	IP Address : Port				Security Level	
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-3-38

➤Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

Trap Items	
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Up	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Down	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Log In	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-3-39

3.3.6 Tools

➤Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

Tools	
Command Ping :	
Ping :	IP: <input type="text"/> Count: 3 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-3-40

3.3.7 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

FILTER
SNMP
Tools
Log Out

Figure 3-3-41

3.4 AP-CB-Route Mode

AP-CB-Route mode is to set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions. The setting and functions as following:

▽ **SYSTEM**

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System time
- Reboot

▽ **WAN**

- WAN Setting
- Bandwidth Management

▽ **LAN**

- Eth0 Settings
- Eth1 Settings
- AP ath4 Setting
- AP ath5 Setting
- AP ath6 Setting
- AP ath7 Setting

▽ **WIRELESS**

- Rogue AP Scan
- WIFI ath3 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting
- WIFI ath5 Setting
- WIFI ath6 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ **FILTER**

- IP Filtering
- MAC Filtering

▽ **SNMP**

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ **Tools**

- Tools

▽ **Log Out**

3.4.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in **Figure 3-4-1**

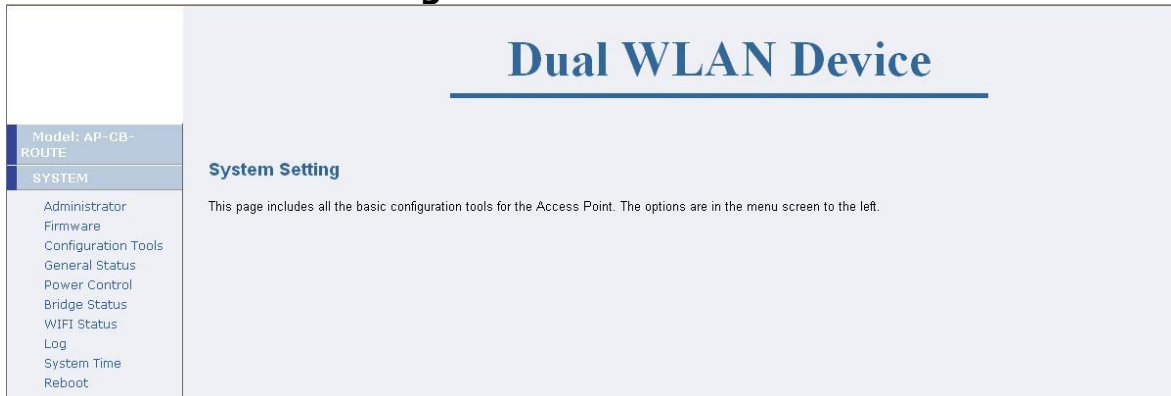


Figure 3-4-1

3.4.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-4-2**. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

►Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

►Language Select

This function allows user to select a language for the UI, the options available are: English, Simplified Chinese and Traditional Chinese.

►Model

OLSR-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Administrator Settings	
Device Name	
Name	IWP-2000-68 ('0'~'9', 'A'~'Z', 'a'~'z' or '_', '-')
Language Select	
Language	English
Model Select	
Model	<input type="radio"/> OLSR_AP <input type="radio"/> AODV_AP <input type="radio"/> AP-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-Bridge <input checked="" type="radio"/> AP-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> CB-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> VLAN-AP <input type="radio"/> AP_WDS_BRG <input type="radio"/> AP4_WDS_BRG
Password Settings	
Current Password	<input type="password"/>
Password	<input type="password"/> (3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password	<input type="password"/>
Idle Time Out	30 (1 ~ 999 minutes)
Remote Management	
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/> (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address	<input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/>
WIFI Loading Warning Threshold	
Threshold	15 (5 ~ 25 Mb/sec)

Figure 3-4-2

►Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout

►Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the **<Enable>** check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

►WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by Lantech-Wireless-View. Lantech-Wireless-View will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, Lantech-Wireless-View will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.4.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-4-3**. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of the firmware.

Firmware Update	
Current Firmware information	
Version:	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13
Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-4-3

➤Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a compute direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on **<APPLY>** button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

➤Using WEB

Click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

➤Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.4.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will **show in Figure 3-4-4**. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

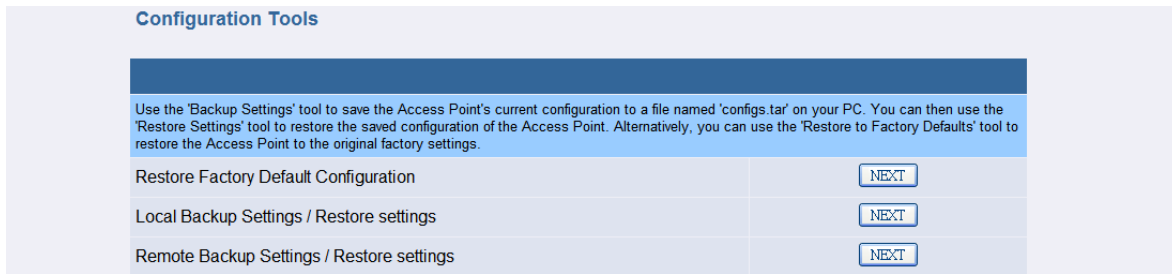


Figure 3-4-4

►Restore Factory Default Configuration:

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-4-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

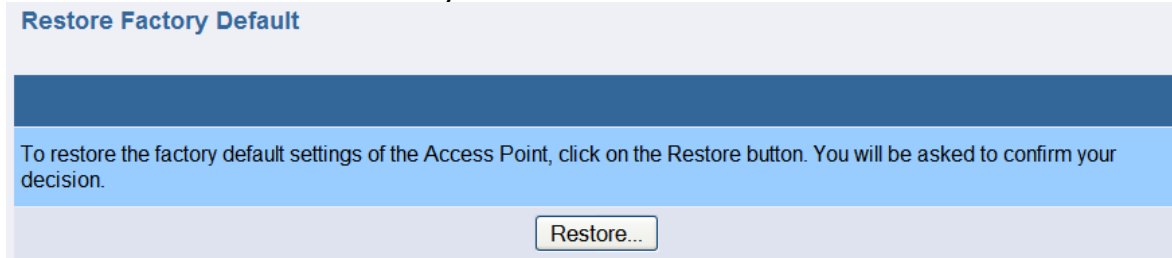


Figure 3-4-6

►Local Backup Settings/Restore settings

To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',



Figure 3-4-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To Restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the /Backup Settings/ button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the /Restore Settings/ button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-4-8

➤Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-4-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP : . . .

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username :

FTP Password :

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-4-10

3.4.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control Status, WAN Port, eth0 LAN Port, eth1 LAN Port, Station WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version	MVP-2000-68-v0.1.8		
Device Name	MVP-2000-68		
System Model	AP-CB-ROUTE		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 00:17:44 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
WAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.23.1		
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
Gateway	NA		
DHCP	Disabled		
eth0 LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.0.1		
MAC Address	00:40:cf00:00:33		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
DHCP	Disabled		
eth1 LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:40:cf00:00:22		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
DHCP	Disabled		
Station WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
IP Address	192.168.23.1		
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
DHCP	Disabled		
SSID	A1_AP3	Security:	Disabled
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
IP Address	192.168.24.1		
MAC Address	00:40:c7:fb:00:f8		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
DHCP	Disabled		
SSID	A2_AP4	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
Radio	Off		

Figure 3-4-11

3.4.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-4-12

3.4.1.6 WIFI Status

In this page user can click WIFI Interfaces to see each WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

The **Figure 3-4-13** shows the ath3 (CB) interface is waiting for connecting to an AP.

WIFI Status	
WIFI Interfaces : ath3 ath4	
Interface ath3:	Waiting for Connecting...
End of Status	

Figure 3-4-13

The **Figure 3-4-14** shows that the ath3 (CB model) has connected to an AP, and display the relevant information.

WIFI Status		
WIFI Interfaces : ath3 ath4		
Interface ath3 Information		
IEEE: 802.11bg	ESSID: "OW-1000/1"	Nickname: ""
Mode: Managed	Frequency: 2.417 GHz	Access Point: 00:40:C7:EF:00:28
Bit Rate: 36 Mb/s	Tx-Power: 16 dBm	Sensitivity: 1/1
Retry: off	RTS thr: off	Fragment thr: off
Encryption key: off		
Power Management: off		
Link Quality: 69/70	Signal level: -24 dBm	Noise level: -93 dBm
Rx invalid nwid: 26463	Rx invalid crypt: 0	Rx invalid frag: 0
Tx excessive retries: 0	Invalid misc: 0	Missed beacon: 0
Security Information		
Security Mode :	Disable	
Associated AP/Station		
MAC Address :	00:40:C7:EF:00:28	
End of Status		

Figure 3-4-14

The **Figure 3-4-15** shows ath4 (AP model) information.

WIFI Status		
WIFI Interfaces : ath3 ath4		
Interface ath4 Information		
IEEE: 802.11bg	ESSID: "A2_AP4"	Nickname: ""
Mode: Master	Frequency: 2.412 GHz	Access Point: 00:26:48:00:0E:C2
Bit Rate: 0 kb/s	Tx-Power: 17 dBm	Sensitivity: 1/1
Retry: off	RTS thr: off	Fragment thr: off
Encryption key: off		
Power Management: off		
Link Quality: 0/70	Signal level: -96 dBm	Noise level: -96 dBm
Rx invalid nwid: 2229	Rx invalid crypt: 0	Rx invalid frag: 0
Tx excessive retries: 0	Invalid misc: 0	Missed beacon: 0
Security Information		
Security Mode :	Disable	
Associated AP/Station		
End of Status		

Figure 3-4-15

3.4.1.7 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

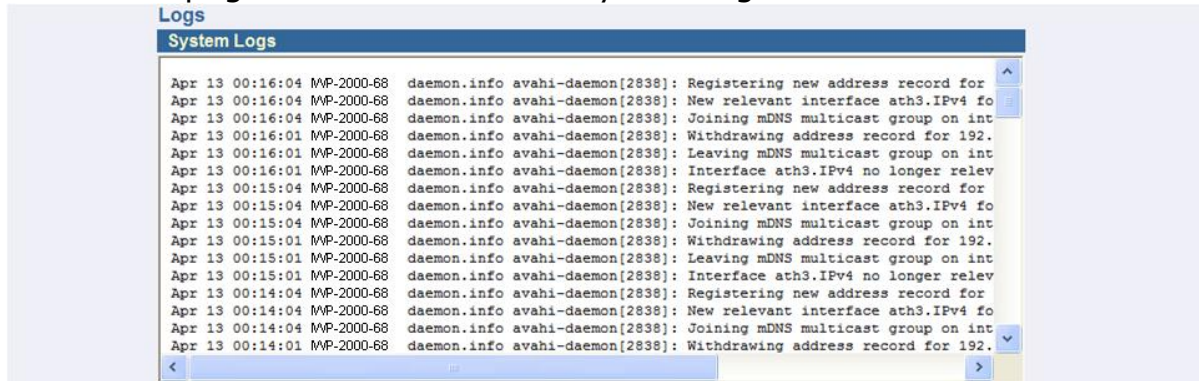


Figure 3-4-16

3.4.1.8 System time

►Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

►Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

►Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Time Setting". It has a section "Select Setting Type" with two radio buttons: "Manual Setting" (selected) and "Synchronize with an Internet Time Server". Below this, the "Current System Time" is displayed as "Tue Apr 13 00:19:48 UTC 2010". There are two main sections: "Manual Setting" and "Using Internet Time Server". The "Manual Setting" section has input fields for "Year / Month / Day" (2010, 4, 13), "Hour : Minute : Second" (00, 00, 00), and a "(Year:1900 ~ 2037)" label. The "Using Internet Time Server" section has input fields for "Hours from GMT" (+8), "Server IP" (140.142.16.34), "Server IP for Reference" (140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21), and "Time Update for Every" (0 days, 0 hours, 10 minutes).

Figure 3-4-17

3.4.1.9 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the **<Reboot>** button and click on **<OK>** on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

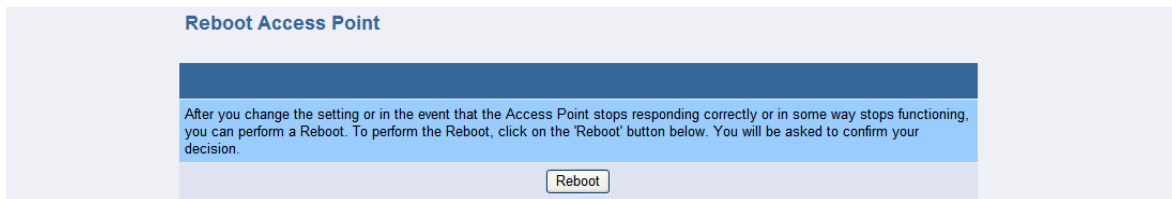


Figure 3-4-18

3.4.2 WAN Configuration

3.4.2.1 WAN Settings

This function is to establish a connection with user's WAN network, select the IP Allocation Mode that ISP is used.

►Interface ath3 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option - the IP address should be entered in ' Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option - the IP address will be assigned from other DHCP server.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from WAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

Figure 3-4-19

3.4.2.2 Bandwidth Management

This function allows user to set the limitation of total upload/download bandwidth on WAN interface, and also can set the limitation of upload/download bandwidth for each user or a group of users by IP address.

►Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: Enable bandwidth limitation function.

Upload Bandwidth: The total upload bandwidth (in Mbps).

Download Bandwidth: The total download bandwidth (in Mbps).

►Bandwidth Limitation

Action: To set the action type of bandwidth limitation. The options available here are: disable, upload, download and upload/download.

Start IP Address: To set the start IP of bandwidth limitation.

End IP Address: To set the end IP of bandwidth limitation.

Bandwidth Limitation: To set the bandwidth (in Kbps) of bandwidth limitation.

User can press **<Add>** button to add IP address to the Bandwidth Limitation list.

User can tick the check box and press **** button to delete the IP address from the Bandwidth Limitation list.

Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Upload Bandwidth: Mbps

Download Bandwidth: Mbps

Bandwidth Limitation List

Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
1. <input type="checkbox"/> Up/Download <input type="button" value="Del"/>	<input type="text" value="192.168.1.20"/>	<input type="text" value="192.168.1.30"/>	<input type="text" value="3000"/>

Add Bandwidth Limitation

Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
<input type="button" value="Up/Download"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/>	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>	<input type="text" value="200"/>

Figure 3-4-20

3.4.3 LAN Configuration

User can change the local network settings of this device from LAN Configuration for eth0~eth1 and ath4~ath7, which include the IP address, Subnet mask and DHCP server related settings.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

►DHCP Server Parameters

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client

IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

Dual WLAN Device

Model: AP-CB-ROUTE

SYSTEM

WAN

LAN

eth0 Settings

eth1 Settings

AP ath4 Settings

AP ath5 Settings

AP ath6 Settings

AP ath7 Settings

WIRELESS

FILTER

SNMP

Tools

Log Out

LAN Setting

Interface eth1 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

DHCP Server: Enable

DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: 168 . 95 . 1 . 1

Secondary DNS Address:

IP Pool Starting Address: + . + . 100

IP Pool Ending Address: 100 . (null) . (null) . 200

Lease Time: Half hour

HELP APPLY

Figure 3-4-21

3.4.4 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

Dual WLAN Device

Model: AP-CB-ROUTE

SYSTEM

WAN

LAN

WIRELESS

Rogue Ap Scan

WIFI ath3 Setting

WIFI ath4 Setting

WIFI ath5 Setting

WIFI ath6 Setting

WIFI ath7 Setting

Wireless

You can set the wireless related setting here.

Figure 3-4-22

3.4.4.1 Rogue AP Scan

➤Rogue Enable

Check the radio box in front of **<Enable>** to enable the Rogue AP detection, and Press **<Add>** or **** button to apply.

➤Allow AP

The allowable AP list. The AP in the list is a legal AP for CB to connect. Check the box and press the **** button to remove it.

➤Rogue AP

The nearby AP list, not include the allowed APs. Check the box and press the **<Add>** button to add it as a legal AP.

➤Re-Scan

Press **<WIFIx>** button to Re-scan the APs nearby which are scanned by wifi card x (x:1 or 2)

Rogue Scan

Rogue Enable		
Rogue Enable	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable	<input type="radio"/> Disable
Allow AP		
Del	MAC Addr	SSID
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	00:40:C7:EF:00:28	OW-1000/1
<input type="button" value="Del"/>		
Rogue AP		
Add	MAC Addr	SSID
<input type="button" value="Add"/>		
Re-Scan		
Re-Scan	<input type="button" value="WIFI 1"/>	

Figure 3-4-23

3.4.4.2 WIFI ath3 Setting

➤General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. In station mode (CB), this SSID must be same as the AP that user wish to connect. User can either type in the SSID by themselves or simply press the **<Scan>** button and select the AP from the popup list, then click **<submit>**.

MAC Cloning: This feature controls the MAC Address of the Wireless Bridge seen by other devices (wired or wireless). If set to 'Ethernet Client', the MAC Address from the first Ethernet client that transmits data through the Wireless Bridge will be used. When multiple Ethernet devices are connected to the Wireless Bridge, it may not be obvious which MAC Address will be used. If set to 'WDS', it will include 4 MAC address while transmit the data through Wireless Bridge. It is only available on bridge mode in station interface. If the AP to associate does not support 4-WAY-HANDSHAKE, the 'Ethernet client' should be selected.

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to

specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

The screenshot shows the 'General' configuration page for an 'ath3' interface. The settings are as follows:

- Radio Power: On
- Wireless Mode: 802.11 a
- SSID: A1_AP3 (with a Scan button)
- MAC Cloning: WDS
- Peer Node Distance: Distance 100 m(100 ~ 65535)
- Beacon Period: 100 (20 ~ 1000)
- DTIM Period: 1 (1 ~ 255)
- Fragmentation Threshold: 2346 (256 ~ 2346)
- RTS/CTS Threshold: 2346 (1 ~ 2346)
- Tx Power: Auto
- WEP Key Setting: Four keys (Key #1 to Key #4) are listed, each with a masked value (dots).

Figure 3-4-24

➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

The screenshot shows the 'SSID Security Mode' configuration page. The settings are as follows:

- Authentication: WEP
- WEP Encryption: Open (selected), Restricted
- Select Key: KEY #1 (selected), KEY #2, KEY #3, KEY #4

Figure 3-4-25

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is

granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).)

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto

Figure 3-4-26

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required

User should enter their account and password to pass the authentication.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto

802.1x	
Account	F3000
Password	F3000

Figure 3-4-27

Please Note: In wifi station model, the security setting must be same as the AP that user wish to connect.

3.4.4.3 WIFI ath4~7 Setting

►General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

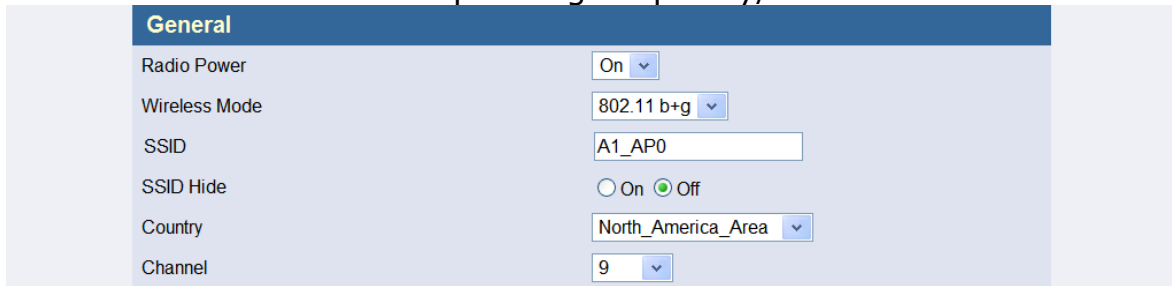
SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Country: This setting configures the access point's country code, which identify the country of operation and sets the authorized

radio channels.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.



General	
Radio Power	On
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g
SSID	A1_AP0
SSID Hide	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Country	North_America_Area
Channel	9

Figure 3-4-28

►Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Advanced Setting	
Peer Node Distance	Auto Distance: 100 m(100 ~ 65535)
Beacon Period	100 (20 ~ 1000)
DTIM Period	1 (1 ~ 255)
Fragmentation Threshold	2346 (256 ~ 2346)
RTS/CTS Threshold	2346 (1 ~ 2346)
Tx Power	Auto
Rate	54 Mbit/s <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fixed
Layer 2 Isolation	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
WEP Key Setting	Key #1: Key #2: Key #3: Key #4:

Figure 3-4-29

➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WEP
WEP Encryption	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Open <input type="radio"/> Restricted
Select Key :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> KEY #1 <input type="radio"/> KEY #2 <input type="radio"/> KEY #3 <input type="radio"/> KEY #4

Figure 3-4-30

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).)

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK

(broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal ▼
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2 ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-4-31

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication.

To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required.

User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise ▼
WPA MODE	WPA ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-4-32

➤QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

Cwmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'Cwmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'Cwmin' must be lower than the value for 'Cwmax'.

Cwmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'cwmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'Cwmax' must be higher than the value for 'Cwmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing,

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will automatically send to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically send to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP

WMM ☒ Enable ☐ Disable

MAX Associated Station	32	(1 ~ 2007)	
AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2 (1 ~ 255) Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7 (1 ~ 255) Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1 (1 ~ 255) Burst: 1.5
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1 (1 ~ 255) Burst: 3.0
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2 (1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 64 (1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable	
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7 (1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 1 (1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable	
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1 (1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 47 (1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable	
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1 (1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 94 (1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable	

Figure 3-4-33

3.4.5 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.4.5.1 IP Filtering

User can block certain client PCs from accessing this AP based on its IP address. If enabled, user should also configure the IP Filtering Address. This option is only available in router and MESH modes.

►IP Filtering

Enable/Disable IP Filtering.

►IP Address

Enter the Network IP Address and press **<Apply>** to filter.

Category	IP Address	Delete
IP Address 1:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 2:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 3:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 4:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 5:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 6:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 7:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 8:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 9:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 10:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 11:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 12:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 13:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 14:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>
IP Address 15:	<input type="text"/>	<button>Delete</button>

Figure 3-4-34

3.4.5.2 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

►General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those

interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 2 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 3 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 4 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 5 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 6 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 7 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 8 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 9 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 10 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 11 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 12 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 13 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 14 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete
MAC address 15 :	<input type="text"/>	Delete

Figure 3-4-35

3.4.6 SNMP

The IWP-2000-68 support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is for defines the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.4.6.1 Basic Setting

➤SNMP Agent

Check the **<Enable>** check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants Lantech-Wireless-View to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

➤System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

➤V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user don't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

➤V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of userID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available option for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account.

The options are:

Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable

☒

System Information

Contact

Contact_me

Location

I_am_here

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny	
2	Deny	
3	Deny	
4	Deny	
5	Deny	

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
2		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
3		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
4		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
5		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused

Figure 3-4-36

3.4.6.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

►Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name.

The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities
Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

►Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Comunity to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-4-37

➤View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-4-38

➤Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.
Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoauthNoPriv, AutoNoPriv and AuthPriv

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access							
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	

Figure 3-4-39

3.4.6.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

➤SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

➤v1/v2c Trap

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

➤v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Auth Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

SNMP Trap							
Trap Active <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable							
v1/v2c Trap							
Index	Version	IP Address : Port			Community		
0	Version 1	192	168	1	21	162	public
1	Disable						
2	Disable						
3	Disable						
4	Disable						
v3 Trap							
Index	User	IP Address : Port			Security Level		
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro					NoAuthNoPriv	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro					NoAuthNoPriv	
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro					NoAuthNoPriv	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro					NoAuthNoPriv	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro					NoAuthNoPriv	

Figure 3-4-40

➤Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

Trap Items	
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Up	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Down	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Log In	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-4-41

3.4.7 Tools

➤Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

Tools	
Command Ping :	
Ping :	IP: <input type="text"/> Count: 3 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-4-42

3.4.8 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

FILTER
SNMP
Tools
Log Out

Figure 3-4-43

3.5 CB-CB-Route Mode

CB-CB-Route mode is to set this device as a router device with two CBs (Station mode). For example, one CB connects to an Internet Provider's AP for WAN connection; another CB connects to the intranet's AP.

The setting and functions list as following:

▽ **SYSTEM**

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System time
- Reboot

▽ **WAN**

- WAN Settings
- Bandwidth Management

▽ **LAN**

- eth0 Settings
- eth1 Settings
- Station ath7 Settings

▽ **WIRELESS**

- Rogue AP Scan
- WIFI ath3 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ **FILTER**

- IP Filtering
- MAC Filtering

▽ **SNMP**

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ **Tools**

- Tools

▽ **Log Out**

3.5.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, WIFI Status, Log, System time and Reboot; screen as shown in **Figure 3-5-1**

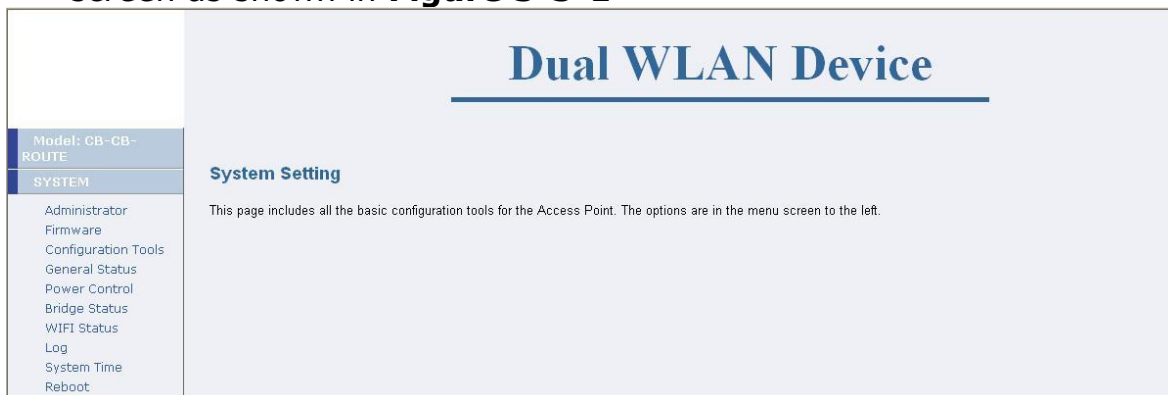


Figure 3-5-1

3.5.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-5-2**. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

➤Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

➤Language Select

This function allows user to select a language for the UI, the options available are: English, Simplified Chinese and Traditional Chinese.

➤Model

OLSR-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Administrator Settings

Device Name	
Name	MVP-2000-68 ('0'~'9', 'A'~'Z', 'a'~'z' or '_', '-')
Language Select	
Language	English
Model Select	
Model	<input type="radio"/> OLSR_AP <input type="radio"/> AODV_AP <input type="radio"/> AP-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-ROUTE <input checked="" type="radio"/> CB-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> VLAN-AP <input type="radio"/> AP_WDS_BRG <input type="radio"/> AP4_WDS_BRG
Password Settings	
Current Password	
Password	(3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password	
Idle Time Out	999 (1 ~ 999 minutes)
Remote Management	
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/> (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address	
WIFI Loading Warning Threshold	
Threshold	15 (5 ~ 25 Mb/sec)

Figure 3-5-2

►Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout

►Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just click tick the **<Enable>** check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

►WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by Lantech-Wireless-View. Lantech-Wireless-View will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, Lantech-Wireless-View will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.5.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-5-3**. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

Firmware Update	
Current Firmware information	
Version:	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13
Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-5-3

➤Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a compute direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on **<APPLY>** button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

➤Using WEB

Click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

➤Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.5.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will **show in Figure 3-5-4**. This page includes three selections:

Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

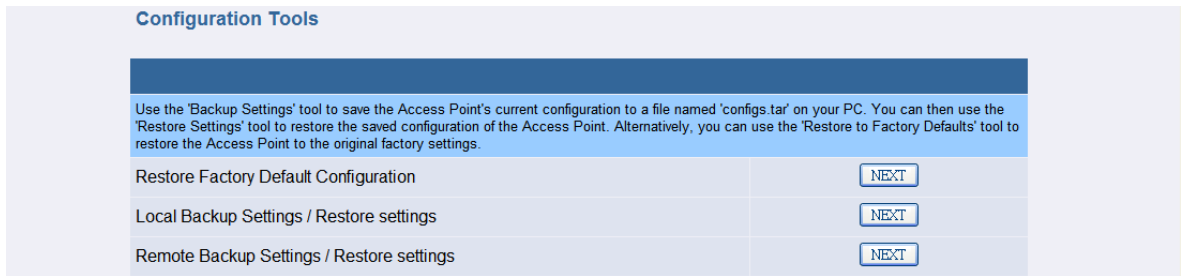


Figure 3-5-4

►Restore Factory Default Configuration:

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-5-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

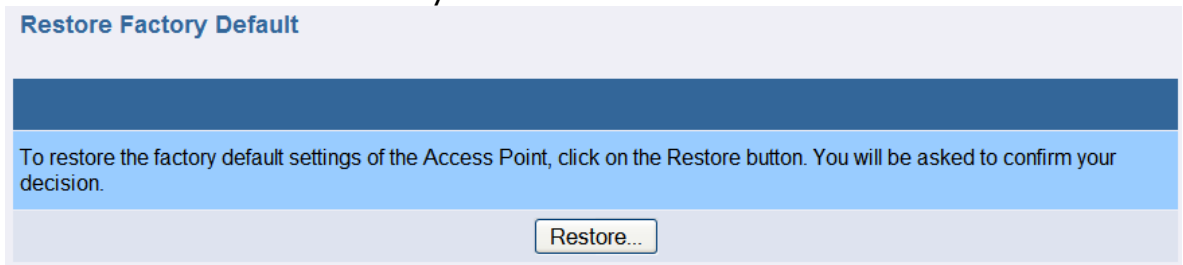


Figure 3-5-6

►Local Backup Settings/Restore settings

To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',



Figure 3-5-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To Restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the /'Backup Settings/' button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the /'Restore Settings/' button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Restore Settings

Figure 3-5-8

➤Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-5-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select:

☐ TFTP
 ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP :

. . .

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username :

FTP Password :

Backup To Server

Restore From Server

Figure 3-5-10

3.5.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, eth0 LAN Port, eht1 LAN Port, Station WIFI 1 Status and Station WIFI 2 Status.

Status

System Information			
Current Firmware Version	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.8		
Device Name	IWP-2000-68		
System Model	CB-CB-ROUTE		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 00:13:14 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
WAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.23.1		
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
Gateway	NA		
DHCP	Disabled		
eth0 LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.0.1		
MAC Address	00:40:cf00:00:33		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
DHCP	Disabled		
eth1 LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:40:cf00:00:22		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
DHCP	Disabled		
Station WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
IP Address	192.168.23.1		
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
DHCP	Disabled		
SSID	A1_AP3	Security:	Disabled
Station WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
IP Address	192.168.27.1		
MAC Address	00:40:c7:fb:00:f8		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
DHCP	Disabled		
SSID	A2_AP7	Security:	Disabled

Figure 3-5-11

3.5.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-5-12

3.5.1.6 WIFI Status

In this page user can click WIFI Interfaces to see each WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

The **Figure 3-5-13** shows the ath3/ath7 (CB) interface is waiting for connecting to an AP.



Figure 3-5-13

The **Figure 3-5-14** shows that the ath3/ath7 (CB model) has connected to an AP, and display the relevant information.

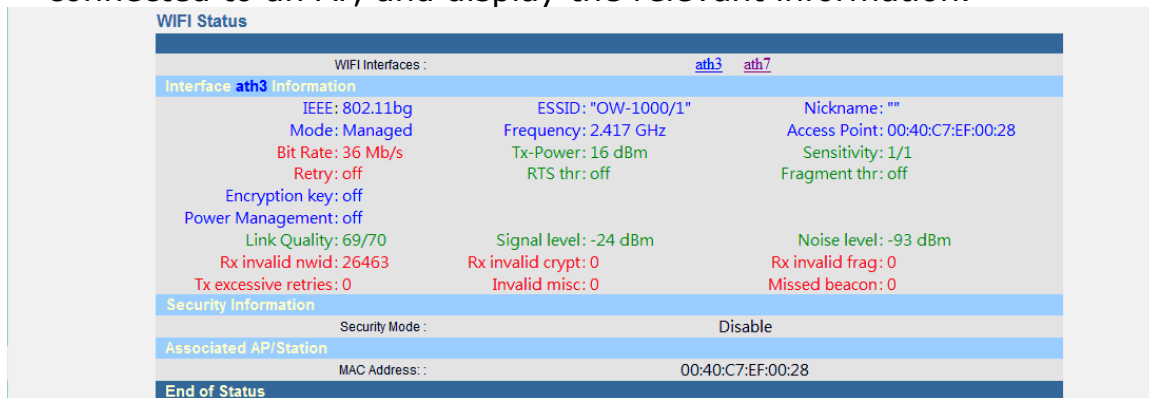


Figure 3-5-14

3.5.1.7 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

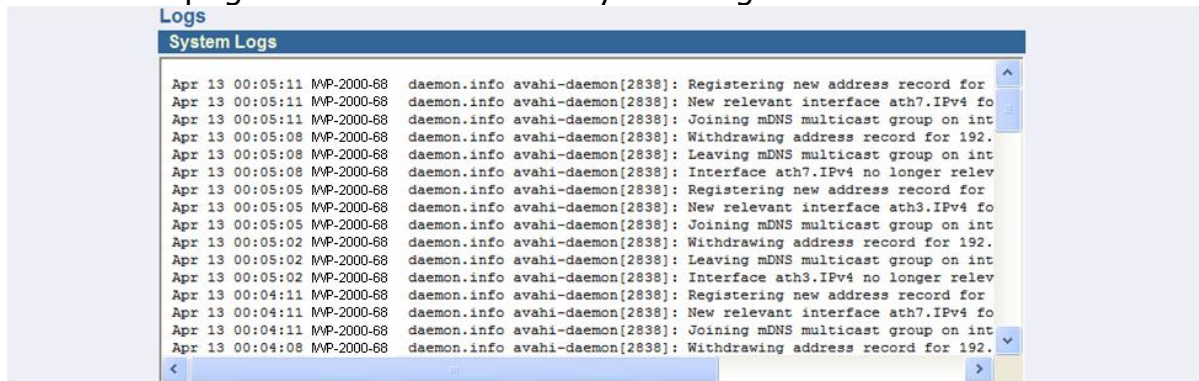


Figure 3-5-15

3.5.1.8 System time

►Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

►Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

►Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting

Select Setting Type

Setting by: ☒ Manual Setting ☐ Synchronize with an Internet Time Server

Current System Time: Tue Apr 13 00:44:23 UTC 2010

Manual Setting

Year / Month / Day: 2010 / 4 / 13 (Year:1900 ~ 2037)

Hour : Minute : Second: 00 : 00 : 00

Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: +8 Hours

Server IP: 140.142.16.34

Server IP for Reference: 140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21

Time Update for Every: 0 days(0 ~ 31) 0 hours(0 ~ 23) 10 minutes(0 ~ 59)

Figure 3-5-16

3.5.1.9 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the **<Reboot>** button and click on **<OK>** on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point

After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.

Reboot

Figure 3-5-17

3.5.2 WAN Configuration

3.5.2.1 WAN Settings

This function is to establish a connection with user's WAN network, select the IP Allocation Mode that ISP is used.

►Interface ath3 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option - the IP address should be entered in ' Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option - the IP address will be assigned from other DHCP server.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from WAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

WAN Setting

Interface ath3 Setting

IP Authentication: ☒ Static ☐ DHCP

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 23 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

Gateway Address: 192 . 168 . 23 . 254

Figure 3-5-18

3.5.2.2 Bandwidth Management

This function allows user to set the limitation of total upload/download bandwidth on WAN interface, and also can set the limitation of upload/download bandwidth for each user or a group of users by IP address.

►Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: Enable bandwidth limitation function.

Upload Bandwidth: The total upload bandwidth (in Mbps).

Download Bandwidth: The total download bandwidth (in Mbps).

►Bandwidth Limitation

Action: To set the action type of bandwidth limitation. The options available here are: disable, upload, download and upload/download.

Start IP Address: To set the start IP of bandwidth limitation.

End IP Address: To set the end IP of bandwidth limitation.

Bandwidth Limitation: To set the bandwidth (in Kbps) of bandwidth limitation.

User can press **<Add>** button to add IP address to the Bandwidth Limitation list.

User can tick the check box and press **** button to delete the IP address from the Bandwidth Limitation list.

Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Upload Bandwidth: 54 Mbps

Download Bandwidth: 54 Mbps

Bandwidth Limitation List

Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
1. <input type="checkbox"/> Up/Download	192.168.1.20	192.168.1.30	3000
<input type="button" value="Del"/>			

Add Bandwidth Limitation

Action: Up/Download

Start IP Address: 0.0.0.0

End IP Address: 0.0.0.0

Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps): 200

Figure 3-5-19

3.5.3 LAN Configuration

User can change the local network settings of this device from LAN Configuration for eth0 and eth1, which include the IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway, and DHCP server related settings.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

➤**DHCP Server Parameters**

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client
IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.
Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

The screenshot shows the 'LAN Setting' window for 'Interface eth0 Setting'. It is divided into two main sections: 'Network IP Parameters' and 'DHCP Server Parameters'. In the 'Network IP Parameters' section, the IP Address is set to 192.168.0.1, the Subnet Mask is 255.255.255.0, and the DHCP Server is set to 'Enable'. In the 'DHCP Server Parameters' section, the Primary DNS Address is 168.95.1.1, the Secondary DNS Address is blank, the IP Pool Starting Address is 192.168.0.100, the IP Pool Ending Address is 192.168.0.200, and the Lease Time is set to 'Half hour'.

Network IP Parameters	
IP Address	192 . 168 . 0 . 1
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
DHCP Server	Enable

DHCP Server Parameters	
Primary DNS Address	168 . 95 . 1 . 1
Secondary DNS Address	
IP Pool Starting Address	192 . 168 . 0 . 100
IP Pool Ending Address	192 . 168 . 0 . 200
Lease Time	Half hour

Figure 3-5-20

In Lan configuration, user can also configure the IP of Station ath7 Settings.
IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option - the IP address should be entered in ' Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option - the IP address will be assigned from other DHCP server.

The screenshot shows the 'LAN Setting' window for 'Interface ath7 Setting'. It features an 'IP Authentication' section with 'Static' selected and 'DHCP' unselected. Below this is the 'Network IP Parameters' section, where the IP Address is 192.168.27.1 and the Subnet Mask is 255.255.255.0.

IP Authentication	
Static	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
DHCP	<input type="radio"/>

Network IP Parameters	
IP Address	192 . 168 . 27 . 1
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0

Figure 3-5-21

3.5.4 Wireless

User can configure the wireless related settings in this page.

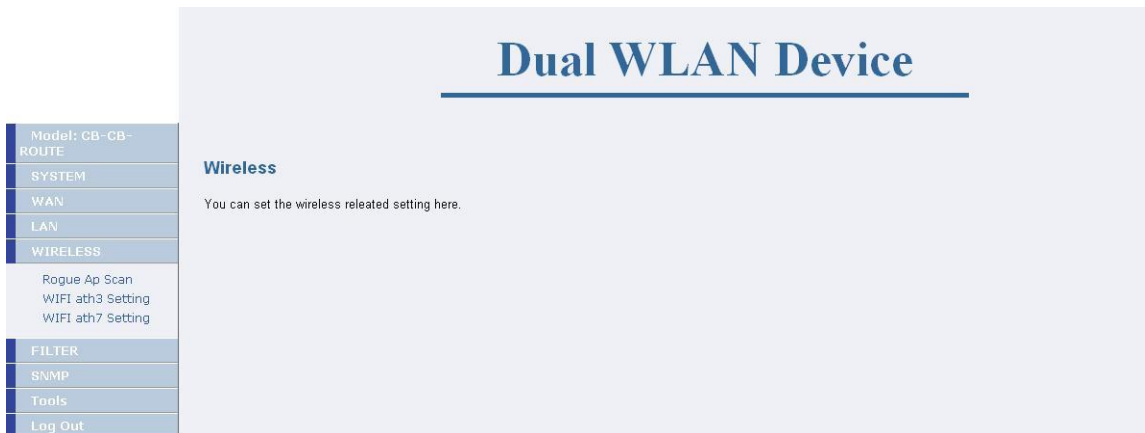


Figure 3-5-22

3.5.4.1 Rogue AP Scan

➤Rogue Enable

Check the radio box in front of **<Enable>** to enable the Rogue AP detection, and Press **<Add>** or **** button to apply.

➤Allow AP

The allowable AP list. The AP in the list is a legal AP for CB to connect. Check the box and press the **** button to remove it.

➤Rogue AP

The nearby AP list, not include the allowed APs. Check the box and press the **<Add>** button to add it as a legal AP.

➤Re-Scan

Press **<WIFIx>** button to Re-scan the APs nearby which are scanned by wifi card x (x:1 or 2)

Rogue Scan

Rogue Enable		
Rogue Enable	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable	
Allow AP		
Del	MAC Addr	SSID
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	00:40:C7:EF:00:28	OW-1000/1
<input type="button" value="Del"/>		
Rogue AP		
Add	MAC Addr	SSID
<input type="button" value="Add"/>		
Re-Scan		
Re-Scan	<input type="button" value="WIFI 1"/>	

Figure 3-5-23

3.5.4.2 WIFI ath3 and ath7 Settings

➤General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in

user's wireless network. In station mode (CB), this SSID must be same as the AP that user wish to connect. User can either type in the SSID by themselves or simply press the **<Scan>** button and select the AP from the popup list, then click **<submit>**.

MAC Cloning: This feature controls the MAC Address of the Wireless Bridge seen by other devices (wired or wireless). If set to 'Ethernet Client', the MAC Address from the first Ethernet client that transmits data through the Wireless Bridge will be used. When multiple Ethernet devices are connected to the Wireless Bridge, it may not be obvious which MAC Address will be used. If set to 'WDS', it will include 4 MAC address while transmit the data through Wireless Bridge. It is only available on bridge mode in station interface. If the AP to associate does not support 4-WAY-HANDSHAKE, the 'Ethernet client' should be selected.

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and its adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

ath3

General

Radio Power: On

Wireless Mode: 802.11 a

SSID: A1_AP3 [Scan]

MAC Cloning: WDS

Peer Node Distance: Auto

Distance: 100 m(100 ~ 65535)

Beacon Period: 100 (20 ~ 1000)

DTIM Period: 1 (1 ~ 255)

Fragmentation Threshold: 2346 (256 ~ 2346)

RTS/CTS Threshold: 2346 (1 ~ 2346)

Tx Power: Auto

WEP Key Setting:

Key #1: •••••

Key #2: •••••

Key #3: •••••

Key #4: •••••

Figure 3-5-24

➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode

Authentication: WEP

WEP Encryption: ☒ Open ☐ Restricted

Select Key : ☒ KEY #1 ☐ KEY #2 ☐ KEY #3 ☐ KEY #4

Figure 3-5-25

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).)

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto

Figure 3-5-26

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required

User should enter their account and password to pass the authentication.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
802.1x	
Account	F3000
Password	F3000

Figure 3-5-27

Please Note: In wifi station model, the security setting must be same as the AP that user wish to connect.

3.5.5 Filtering

The MAC address filter section can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.5.5.1 IP Filtering

User can block certain client PCs from accessing this AP based on its IP address. If enabled, user should also configure the IP Filtering Address. This option is only available in router and MESH modes.

►IP Filtering

Enable/Disable IP Filtering.

►IP Address

Enter the Network IP Address and press **<Apply>** to filter.

IP Filtering

☒ Disable ☐ Enable

Category	IP Address	Delete
IP Address 1:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 2:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 3:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 4:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 5:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 6:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 7:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 8:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 9:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 10:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 11:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 12:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 13:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 14:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 15:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-5-28

3.5.5.2 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

►General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type:

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 2 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 3 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 4 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 5 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 6 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 7 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 8 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 9 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 10 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 11 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 12 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 13 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 14 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 15 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-5-29

3.5.6 SNMP

The IWP-2000-68 support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is for defines the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.5.6.1 Basic Setting

➤SNMP Agent

Check the **<Enable>** check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants Lantech-Wireless-View to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

➤System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

➤V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The

community name can be thought of as a password. If user don't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

➤V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of userID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available option for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are: Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable

☒

System Information

Contact

Contact_me

Location

I_am_here

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny	
2	Deny	
3	Deny	
4	Deny	
5	Deny	

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
2		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
3		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
4		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
5		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused

Figure 3-5-30

3.5.6.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

►Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name.

The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities
Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

►Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.
Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.
Security Model: Assign security model for group.
Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Comunity to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings			
Community to Security for V1/V2c			
Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group			
Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-5-31

➤View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-5-32

➤Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.
Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoauthNoPriv, AutoNoPriv and AuthPriv

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access							
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	

Figure 3-5-33

3.5.6.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

➤SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

➤v1/v2c Trap

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

➤v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Auth Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

SNMP Trap							
Trap Active <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable							
v1/v2c Trap							
Index	Version	IP Address : Port				Community	
0	Version 1	192	168	1	21	162	public
1	Disable						
2	Disable						
3	Disable						
4	Disable						
v3 Trap							
Index	User	IP Address : Port				Security Level	
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-5-34

➤Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

Trap Items	
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Up	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Down	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Log In	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-5-35

3.5.7 Tools

➤Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

Tools	
Command Ping :	
Ping :	IP: <input type="text"/> Count: 3 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-5-36

3.5.8 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

FILTER
SNMP
Tools
Log Out

Figure 3-5-37

3.6 VLAN AP Mode

To set this device as a VLAN-AP. Each AP bridge (SSID) has its own VLAN ID, the setting and functions as following:

▽ **SYSTEM**

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System time
- Reboot

▽ **LAN**

- LAN settings

▽ **WIRELESS**

- WIFI ath0 Setting
- WIFI ath1 Setting
- WIFI ath2 Setting
- WIFI ath3 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting
- WIFI ath5 Setting
- WIFI ath6 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ **FILTER**

- MAC Filtering

▽ **SNMP**

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ **Tools**

- Tools

▽ **Log Out**

3.6.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, WIFI Status, Log, System time and Reboot; screen as shown in **Figure 3-6-1**

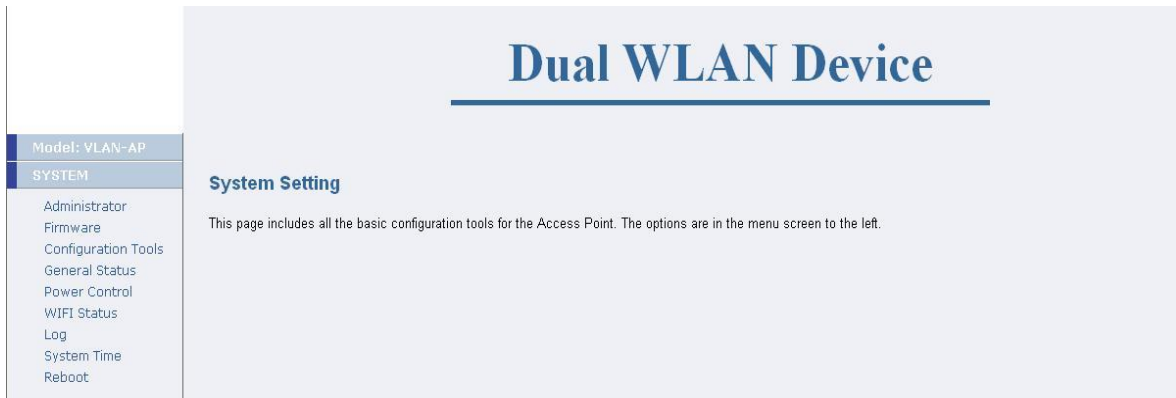


Figure 3-6-1

3.6.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-6-2**. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

➤Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

➤Language Select

This function allows user to select a language for the UI, the options available are: English, Simplified Chinese and Traditional Chinese.

➤Model

OLSR-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Administrator Settings	
Device Name	
Name	IWP-2000-68 ('0'~'9', 'A'~'Z', 'a'~'z' or ' ', '-')
Language Select	
Language	English
Model Select	
Model	<input type="radio"/> OLSR_AP <input type="radio"/> AODV_AP <input type="radio"/> AP-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> CB-CB-ROUTE <input checked="" type="radio"/> VLAN-AP <input type="radio"/> AP_WDS_BRG <input type="radio"/> AP4_WDS_BRG
Password Settings	
Current Password	
Password	(3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password	
Idle Time Out	30 (1 ~ 999 minutes)
Remote Management	
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/> (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address	
WIFI Loading Warning Threshold	
Threshold	15 (5 ~ 25 Mb/sec)

Figure 3-6-2

►Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout

►Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the **<Enable>** check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

►WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by Lantech-Wireless-View. Lantech-Wireless-View will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, Lantech-Wireless-View will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.6.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-6-3**. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

Firmware Update	
Current Firmware information	
Version:	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13
Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-6-3

➤Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a compute direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on **<APPLY>** button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

➤Using WEB

Click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

➤Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.6.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will **show in Figure 3-2-4**. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

Configuration Backup/Restore	
Server Type Select:	<input type="radio"/> TFTP <input type="radio"/> FTP
TFTP or FTP Server IP :	<input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/>
Firmware Filename (in server):	<input type="text" value="configs.tar"/>
FTP Username :	<input type="text"/>
FTP Password :	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Backup To Server"/> <input type="button" value="Restore From Server"/>	

Figure 3-6-4

► **Restore Factory Default Configuration:**

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.

Restore Factory Default Configuration	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

Figure 3-6-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

<p>Restore Factory Default</p> <hr/> <p>To restore the factory default settings of the Access Point, click on the Restore button. You will be asked to confirm your decision.</p> <p><input type="button" value="Restore..."/></p>

Figure 3-6-6

► **Local Backup Settings/Restore settings**

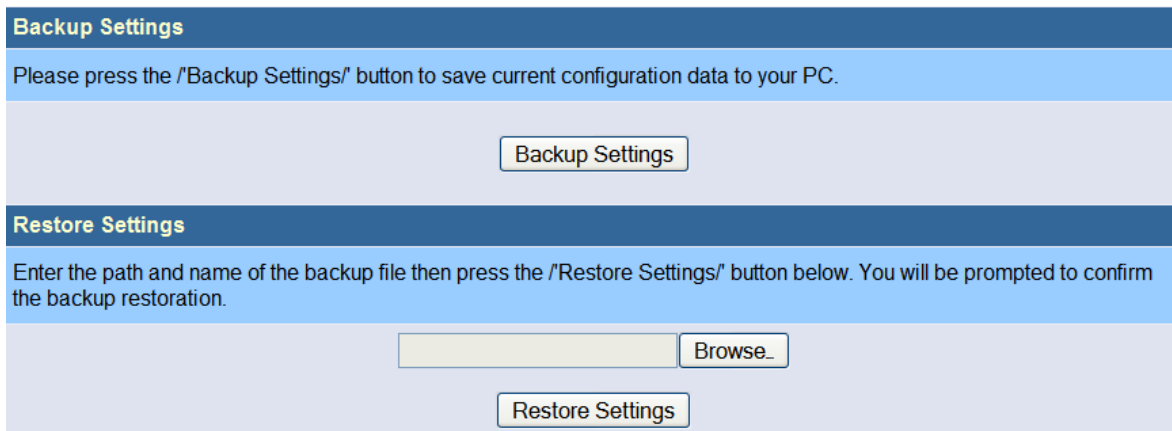
To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',

Local Backup Settings / Restore settings	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
--	-------------------------------------

Figure 3-6-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To Restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.



Backup Settings

Please press the /Backup Settings/ button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the /Restore Settings/ button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-6-8

➤Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',

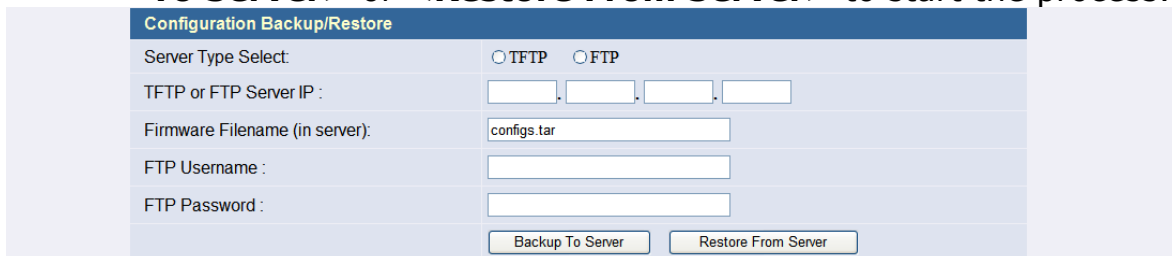


Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-6-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.



Configuration Backup/Restore	
Server Type Select:	<input type="radio"/> TFTP <input type="radio"/> FTP
TFTP or FTP Server IP :	<input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/> . <input type="text"/>
Firmware Filename (in server):	<input type="text" value="configs.tar"/>
FTP Username :	<input type="text"/>
FTP Password :	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="Backup To Server"/> <input type="button" value="Restore From Server"/>	

Figure 3-6-10

3.6.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, LAN Port of eth1, AP WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.8		
Device Name	IWP-2000-68		
System Model	VLAN-AP		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 01:09:12 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
LAN Port of eth1			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:40:cf00:00:22		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
AP WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
SSID	A1_AP0	Security:	Disabled
VLAN ID	10		
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
Radio	Off		
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
SSID	A2_AP4	Security:	Disabled
VLAN ID	24		
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
Radio	Off		

Figure 3-6-11

3.6.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-6-12

3.6.1.6 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

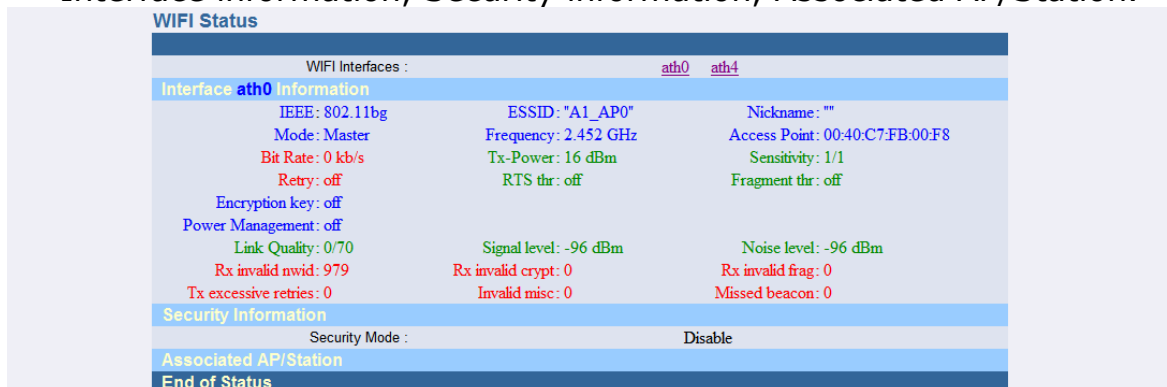


Figure 3-6-13

3.6.1.7 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

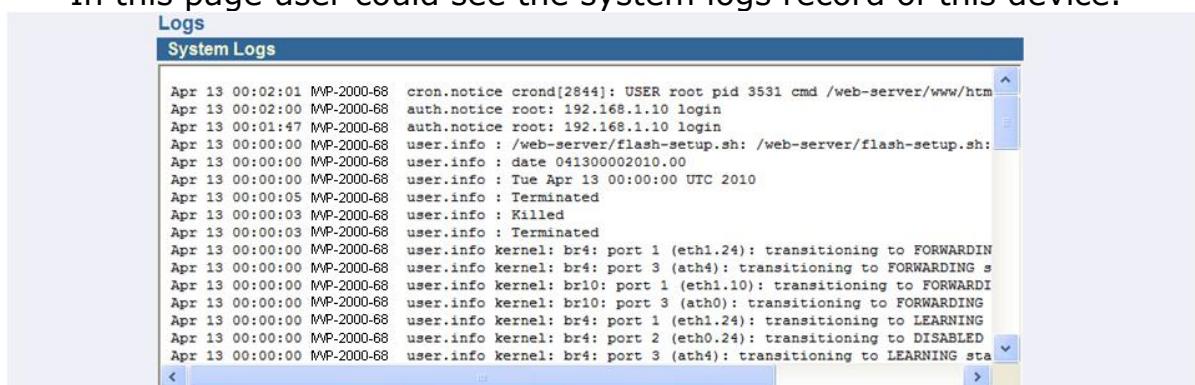


Figure 3-6-14

3.6.1.8 System time

►Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

►Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

►Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting	
Select Setting Type	
Setting by	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual Setting <input type="radio"/> Synchronize with an Internet Time Server
Current System Time	Tue Apr 13 00:13:59 UTC 2010
Manual Setting	
Year / Month / Day	2010 / 4 / 13 (Year:1900 ~ 2037)
Hour : Minute : Second	00 : 00 : 00
Using Internet Time Server	
Hours from GMT	+8 Hours
Server IP	140.142.16.34
Server IP for Reference	140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21
Time Update for Every	0 days(0 ~ 31) 0 hours(0 ~ 23) 10 minutes(0 ~ 59)

Figure 3-6-15

3.6.1.9 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the **<Reboot>** button and click on **<OK>** on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point	
<p>After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.</p>	
<input type="button" value="Reboot"/>	

Figure 3-6-16

3.6.2 LAN Configuration

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from LAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

LAN Setting	
Interface eth1 Setting	
Network IP Parameters	
IP Address	192 . 168 . 1 . 1
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
Gateway Address	192 . 168 . 1 . 254

Figure 3-6-17

3.6.3 Wireless

User can configure the wireless related settings in this page.

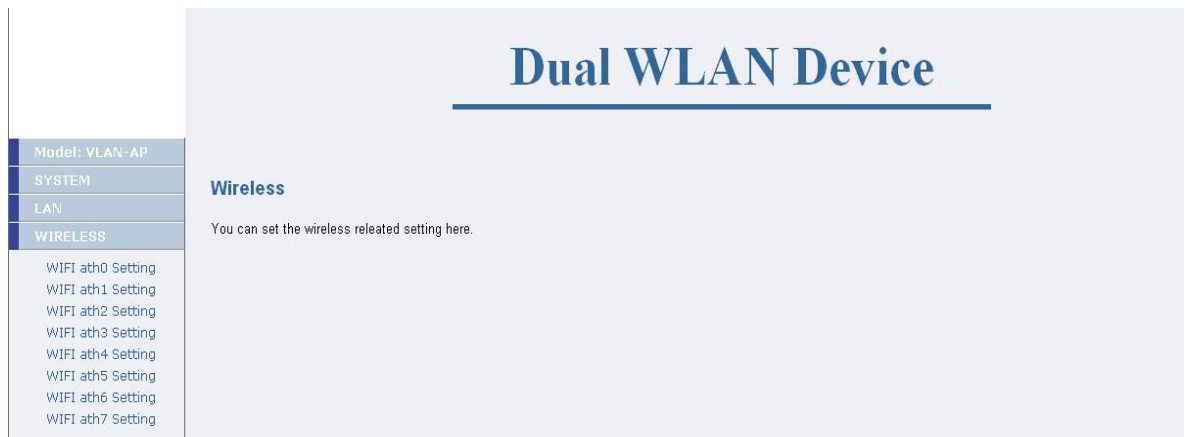


Figure 3-6-18

3.6.3.1 WIFI ath0~7 Setting

►General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

VLAN ID: It is only available in VLAN_AP model. It is the VLAN tag value.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Country: This setting configures the access point's country code, which identify the country of operation and sets the authorized radio channels.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

General	
Radio Power	On ▼
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g ▼
VLAN ID:	10 VLAN ID: (1 ~ 4094)
SSID	A1_AP0
SSID Hide	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Country	North_America_Area ▼
Channel	9 ▼

Figure 3-6-19

►Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a

number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Figure 3-6-20

➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WEP
WEP Encryption	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Open <input type="radio"/> Restricted
Select Key :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> KEY #1 <input type="radio"/> KEY #2 <input type="radio"/> KEY #3 <input type="radio"/> KEY #4

Figure 3-6-21

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).)

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-6-22

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-6-23

➤QoS

WMM Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'cwmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing,

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will automatically send to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically send to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the

wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.
ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP

WMM

☒ Enable ☐ Disable

MAX Associated Station

32 (1 ~ 2007)

AP Tx-Best Effort

CWmin: 2047 CWMax: 4095 AIFS: 2 (1 ~ 255) Burst: 0.0

AP Tx-Background

CWmin: 15 CWMax: 1023 AIFS: 7 (1 ~ 255) Burst: 0.0

AP Tx-Video

CWmin: 7 CWMax: 7 AIFS: 1 (1 ~ 255) Burst: 1.5

AP Tx-Voice

CWmin: 7 CWMax: 15 AIFS: 1 (1 ~ 255) Burst: 3.0

STA Tx-Best Effort

CWmin: 7 CWMax: 1023 AIFS: 2 (1 ~ 255)

TXOP: 64 (1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

STA Tx-Background

CWmin: 15 CWMax: 1023 AIFS: 7 (1 ~ 255)

TXOP: 1 (1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

STA Tx-Video

CWmin: 7 CWMax: 7 AIFS: 1 (1 ~ 255)

TXOP: 47 (1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

STA Tx-Voice

CWmin: 7 CWMax: 15 AIFS: 1 (1 ~ 255)

TXOP: 94 (1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Figure 3-6-24

3.6.4 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user’s network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.6.4.1 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

➤General

- Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.
- Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/ PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.
- Reject: all PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type:

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 2 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 3 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 4 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 5 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 6 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 7 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 8 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 9 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 10 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 11 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 12 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 13 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 14 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 15 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-6-25

3.6.5 SNMP

The IWP-2000-68 support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is for defines the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.6.5.1 Basic Setting

➤SNMP Agent

Check the **<Enable>** check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants Lantech-Wireless-View to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

➤System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

➤V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The

community name can be thought of as a password. If user don't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

➤V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of userID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available option for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are: Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable ☒

System Information

Contact

Location

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>
2	Deny <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>
3	Deny <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>
4	Deny <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>
5	Deny <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv <input type="button" value="v"/>	MD5 <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>	DES <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>	unused <input type="button" value="v"/>
2	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv <input type="button" value="v"/>	MD5 <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>	DES <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>	unused <input type="button" value="v"/>
3	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv <input type="button" value="v"/>	MD5 <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>	DES <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>	unused <input type="button" value="v"/>
4	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv <input type="button" value="v"/>	MD5 <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>	DES <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>	unused <input type="button" value="v"/>
5	<input type="text"/>	AuthPriv <input type="button" value="v"/>	MD5 <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>	DES <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/>	unused <input type="button" value="v"/>

Figure 3-6-26

3.6.5.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

►Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name.

The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities
Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

►Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.
Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.
Security Model: Assign security model for group.
Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Comunity to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-6-27

➤View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.
Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-2-28

➤Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.
Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoauthNoPriv, AutoNoPriv and AuthPriv

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access							
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	

Figure 3-2-29

3.6.5.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

➤SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

➤v1/v2c Trap

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

➤v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Auth Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

The interface is divided into two main sections: 'v1/v2c Trap' and 'v3 Trap'.

v1/v2c Trap: This section has a header 'Trap Active' with radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'. Below is a table with columns: Index, Version, IP Address : Port, and Community.

Index	Version	IP Address : Port	Community
0	Version 1	192 . 168 . 1 . 21 : 162	public
1	Disable		
2	Disable		
3	Disable		
4	Disable		

v3 Trap: This section has a table with columns: Index, User, IP Address : Port, and Security Level.

Index	User	IP Address : Port	Security Level
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-6-30

➤Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

The 'Trap Items' section contains a list of trap types with corresponding 'Disable' and 'Enable' radio buttons. The 'Enable' option is selected for all items.

Trap Item	Disable	Enable
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Up	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Link Down	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>
Log In	<input type="radio"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>

Figure 3-6-31

3.6.6 Tools

➤Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

The 'Tools' section contains a 'Command Ping' sub-section. It includes a 'Ping' label, an 'IP' input field, a 'Count' field set to '3', and radio buttons for 'Disable' (selected) and 'Enable'.

Figure 3-6-32

3.6.7 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

A vertical navigation menu with four buttons: 'FILTER', 'SNMP', 'Tools', and 'Log Out'. The 'Log Out' button is highlighted with a blue background and white text.

Figure 3-6-33

3.7 AP_WDS_Bridge Mode

To set this device as a WDS device, the setting and functions as following:

▽ **SYSTEM**

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- Bridge Status
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System time
- Reboot

▽ **LAN**

- Bridge LAN settings

▽ **WIRELESS**

- WIFI ath0 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting

▽ **FILTER**

- MAC Filtering

▽ **SNMP**

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ **Tools**

- Tools

▽ **Log Out**

3.7.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, Bridge Status, WIFI Status, Log, System time and Reboot; screen as shown in **Figure 3-7-1**

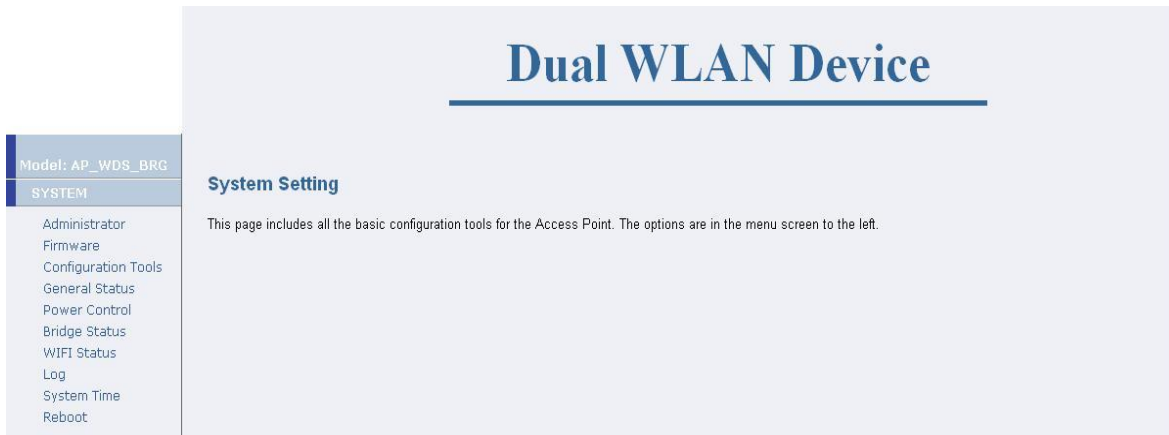


Figure 3-7-1

3.7.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-7-2**. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

►Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

►Language Select

This function allows user to select a language for the UI, the options available are: English, Simplified Chinese and Traditional Chinese.

►Model

OLSR-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Administrator Settings

Device Name	
Name	MVP-2000-68 ('0'~'9', 'A'~'Z', 'a'~'z' or '_', '-')
Language Select	
Language	English
Model Select	
Model	<input type="radio"/> OLSR_AP <input type="radio"/> AODV_AP <input type="radio"/> AP-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> CB-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> VLAN-AP <input checked="" type="radio"/> AP_WDS_BRG <input type="radio"/> AP4_WDS_BRG
Password Settings	
Current Password	
Password	(3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password	
Idle Time Out	999 (1 ~ 999 minutes)
Remote Management	
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/> (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address	
WIFI Loading Warning Threshold	
Threshold	15 (5 ~ 25 Mb/sec)

Figure 3-7-2

►Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout

►Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the **<Enable>** check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

►WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by Lantech-Wireless-View. Lantech-Wireless-View will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, Lantech-Wireless-View will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.7.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-7-3**. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

Firmware Update	
Current Firmware information	
Version:	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13
Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-7-3

➤Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a compute direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on **<APPLY>** button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

➤Using WEB

Click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

➤Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.7.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will **show in Figure 3-7-4**. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

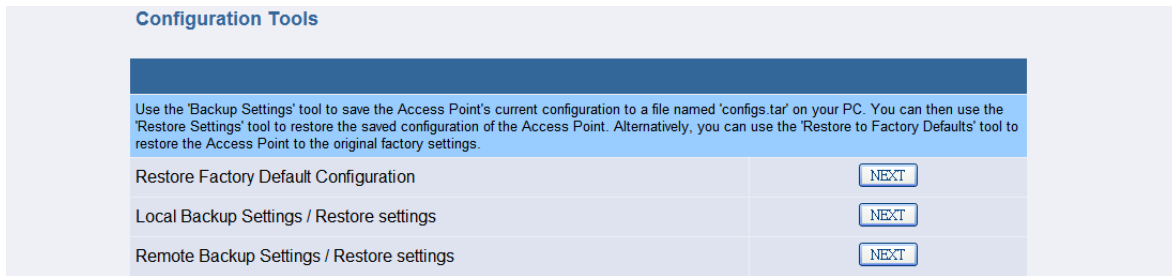


Figure 3-7-4

►Restore Factory Default Configuration:

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-7-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

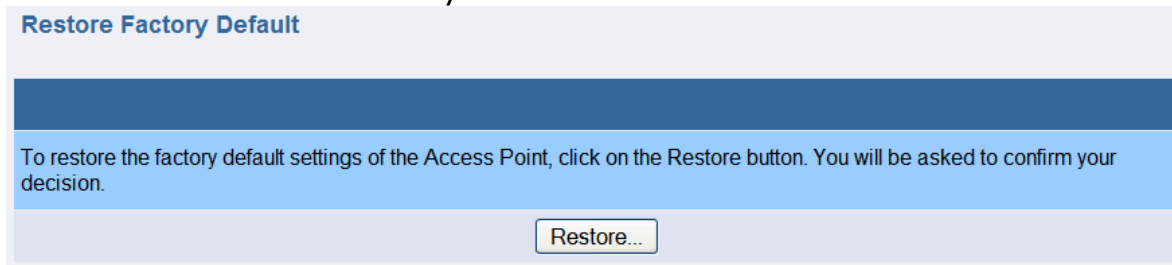


Figure 3-7-6

►Local Backup Settings/Restore settings

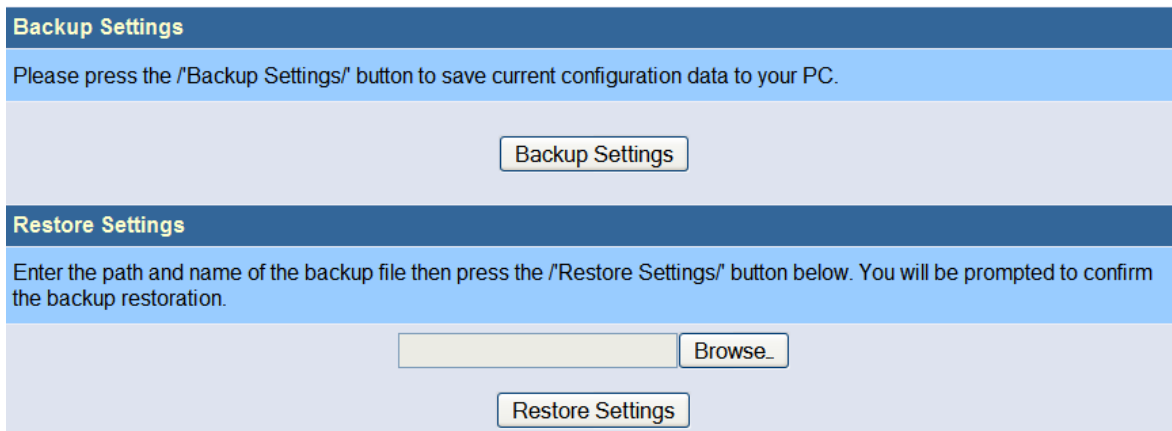
To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',



Figure 3-7-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To Restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.



Backup Settings

Please press the /Backup Settings/ button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the /Restore Settings/ button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-7-8

➤Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',

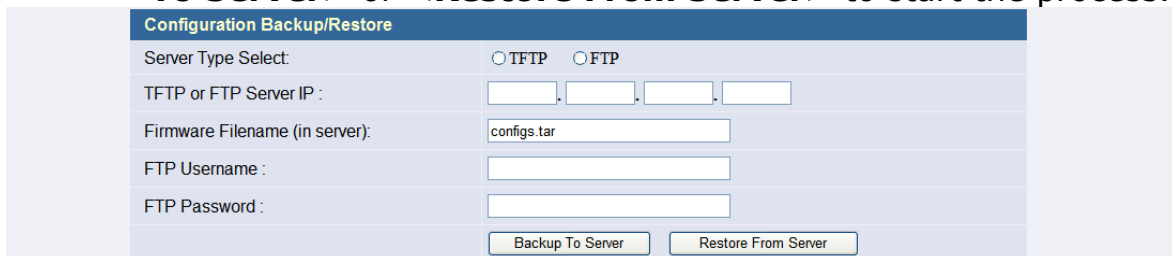


Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-7-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.



Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP : . . .

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username :

FTP Password :

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-7-10

3.7.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, Bridge LAN port, AP WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status

System Information			
Current Firmware Version	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.8		
Device Name	IWP-2000-68		
System Model	AP_WDS_BRG		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 00:40:55 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
Bridge LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
AP WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
SSID	A1_AP0	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
Radio	Off		
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
SSID	A2_AP4	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
Radio	Off		

Figure 3-7-11

3.7.1.5 Power Control/Status

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-7-12

3.7.1.6 Bridge Status

In this page user could see the bridge interfaces information of this device, such as interface information, STP status, mac address information etc.

Information etc.

Bridge Status			
Bridge:		br0	
Bridge STP State:		off	
Bridge br0 Information			
bridge id:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	0
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	bridge max age:	20.00
root port:	0	bridge hello time:	2.00
max age:	20.00	bridge forward delay:	15.00
hello time:	2.00	tcn timer:	0.00
forward delay:	15.00		
ageing time:	300.00		
hello timer:	0.00		
eth1 Port Information[0]			
port id:	8001	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	19
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	2813.31
designated port:	8001	forward delay timer:	2812.36
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admnip2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
eth0 Port Information[1]			
port id:	8002	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	2813.32
designated port:	8002	forward delay timer:	2812.37
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admnip2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
ath0 Port Information[2]			
port id:	8003	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	2813.34
designated port:	8003	forward delay timer:	2812.38
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admnip2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
ath4 Port Information[3]			
port id:	8004	state:	forwarding
designated root:	8000.002648000edf	path cost:	100
designated bridge:	8000.002648000edf	message age timer:	2813.34
designated port:	8004	forward delay timer:	2812.38
designated cost:	0	hold timer:	0.00
admnip2pmac:	AUTO	edge:	yes
Bridge br0 Learned MACs			
port no	mac addr	is local?	ageing timer
1	00:13:a9:2a:be:78	no	0.09
3	00:26:48:00:0e:df	yes	0.00
4	00:40:c7:fb:00:f8	yes	0.00
1	00:40:cf:00:00:22	yes	0.00
2	00:40:cf:00:00:33	yes	0.00
End of Status			

Figure 3-7-13

3.7.1.7 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

WIFI Status		
WIFI Interfaces : ath0 ath4		
Interface ath0 Information		
IEEE : 802.11g	ESSID : "A1_AP0"	Nickname : ""
Mode : Master	Frequency : 2.452 GHz	Access Point : 00:26:48:00:0E:C2
Bit Rate : 0 kb/s	Tx-Power : 18 dBm	Sensitivity : 1/1
Retry : off	RTS thr : off	Fragment thr : off
Encryption key : off		
Power Management : off		
Link Quality : 0/70	Signal level : -96 dBm	Noise level : -96 dBm
Rx invalid nwid : 223	Rx invalid crypt : 0	Rx invalid frag : 0
Tx excessive retries : 0	Invalid misc : 0	Missed beacon : 0
Security Information		
Security Mode : Disable		
Associated AP/Station		
No wifi Associated.		
End of Status		

Figure 3-7-14

3.7.1.8 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

Logs	
System Logs	
Apr 13 00:02:01 MP-2000-68	cron.notice crond[2844]: USER root pid 3462 cmd /web-server/www/htm
Apr 13 00:00:48 MP-2000-68	auth.notice root: 192.168.1.10 login
Apr 13 00:00:00 MP-2000-68	user.info : /web-server/flash-setup.sh: /web-server/flash-setup.sh:
Apr 13 00:00:00 MP-2000-68	user.info : date 041300002010.00
Apr 13 00:00:00 MP-2000-68	user.info : Tue Apr 13 00:00:00 UTC 2010
Apr 13 00:00:05 MP-2000-68	user.info : Terminated
Apr 13 00:00:03 MP-2000-68	user.info : Killed
Apr 13 00:00:03 MP-2000-68	user.info : Terminated
Apr 13 00:00:00 MP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 1 (eth1): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00 MP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 2 (eth0): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00 MP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath0): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00 MP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 4 (ath4): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00 MP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 1 (eth1): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00 MP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 2 (eth0): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00 MP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath0): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00 MP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 4 (ath4): transitioning to LEARNING sta

Figure 3-7-15

3.7.1.9 System time

►Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

►Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

►Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting	
Select Setting Type	
Setting by	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual Setting <input type="radio"/> Synchronize with an Internet Time Server
Current System Time	Tue Apr 13 00:44:23 UTC 2010
Manual Setting	
Year / Month / Day	2010 / 4 / 13 (Year:1900 ~ 2037)
Hour : Minute : Second	00 : 00 : 00
Using Internet Time Server	
Hours from GMT	+8 Hours
Server IP	140.142.16.34
Server IP for Reference	140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21
Time Update for Every	0 days(0 ~ 31) 0 hours(0 ~ 23) 10 minutes(0 ~ 59)

Figure 3-7-16

3.7.1.10 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the **<Reboot>** button and click on **<OK>** on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point	
<p>After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.</p>	
<input type="button" value="Reboot"/>	

Figure 3-7-17

3.7.2 LAN Configuration

►Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option - the IP address should be entered in ' Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option - the IP address will be assigned from other DHCP server.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from LAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

►Bridge STP Setting

User can also set the Bridge STP setting in this page.

STP/RSTP: Disable the bridge STP or set the bridge mode as STP or RSTP mode.

Bridge Priority: Set the priority value of the bridge. The priority value is a number between 0 and 65535. The bridge with the lowest priority will be elected 'root bridge'

Hello Time: Set the bridge's 'bridge hello time' value (seconds).

Forwarding Delay: Set the bridge's 'bridge forward delay' value (seconds).

Max Age: Set the bridge's 'maximum message age' value (seconds)

Port Cost: Set the port cost of the port.

Port Priority: Set the port priority of the port (interface). It is used in the designated port and root port selection algorithms.

P to P: If a bridge port is operating in full-duplex mode, than the port is functioning as point-to-point. The available options are: auto, true or false. By default, it is set to auto.

Edge: If a port is operating in half-duplex mode and is not connected to any further bridges participating in STP or RSTP, then the port is an edge port. The available options are: yes or no. By default, it is set to no.

The screenshot displays the 'LAN Setting' configuration page. The 'Interface br0 Setting' section shows 'IP Authentication' set to 'Static' and 'DHCP' as an option. Below, 'Network IP Parameters' includes fields for IP Address (192.168.1.1), Subnet Mask (255.255.255.0), and Gateway Address (192.168.1.254). The 'Bridge STP Setting' section has 'STP/RSTP' set to 'Disable'. Other settings include Bridge Priority (15), Hello Time (2), Forwarding Delay (15), and Max Age (20). A table lists port configurations for eth0, eth1, and wdsj0 through wdsj7, with columns for Cost, P to P, Edge, and Priority.

Port	Cost	P to P	Edge	Priority
eth0	18	auto	no	1
eth1	19	auto	no	1
wdsj0	2000000	auto	no	10
wdsj1	2100000	auto	no	11
wdsj2	2200000	auto	no	12
wdsj3	2300000	auto	no	13
wdsj4	2400000	auto	no	14
wdsj5	2500000	auto	no	15
wdsj6	2600000	auto	no	15
wdsj7	2700000	auto	no	15

Figure 3-7-18

3.7.3 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

The screenshot shows the 'Dual WLAN Device' configuration page. A sidebar on the left contains a menu with options: Model: AP_WDS_BRG, SYSTEM, LAN, WIRELESS (selected), WIFI ath0 Setting, WIFI ath4 Setting, FILTER, SNMP, Tools, and Log Out. The main content area has the title 'Dual WLAN Device' and a section 'Wireless' with the text 'You can set the wireless related setting here.'

Figure 3-7-19

3.7.3.1 WIFI ath0 and ath4 Setting

►General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

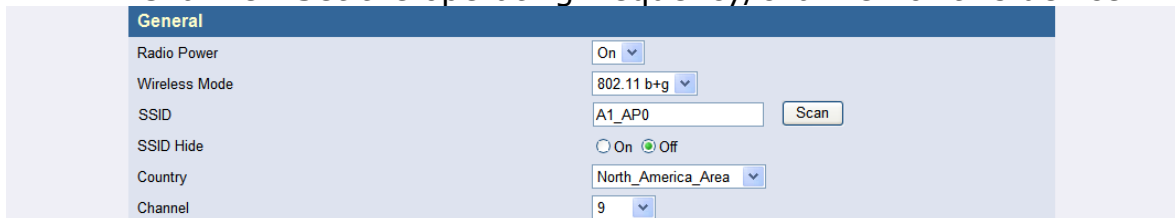
Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Country: This setting configures the access point's country code, which identify the country of operation and sets the authorized radio channels.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.



General	
Radio Power	On
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g
SSID	A1_AP0 Scan
SSID Hide	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Country	North_America_Area
Channel	9

Figure 3-7-19

►Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each

other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

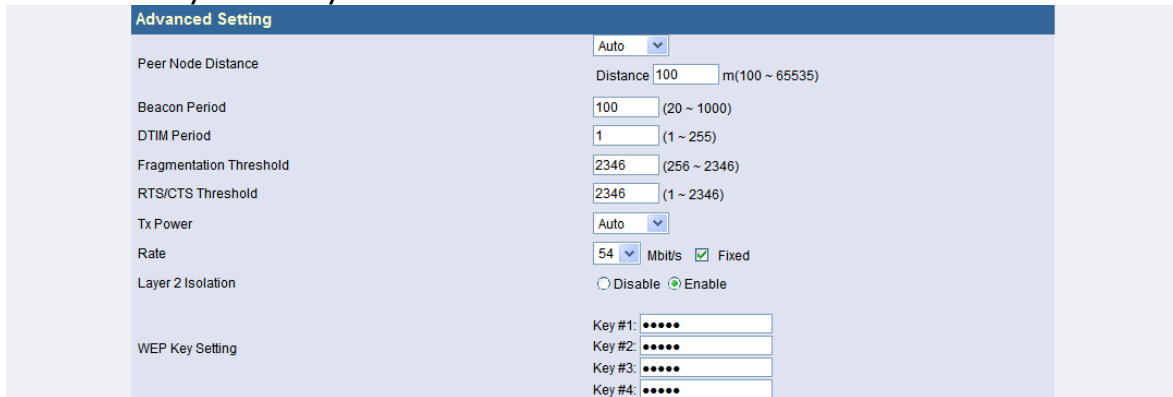


Figure 3-7-20

➤WDS MAC Address Setting

MAC Address: In WDS function, user should enter the MAC address that indicates which AP to connect to.

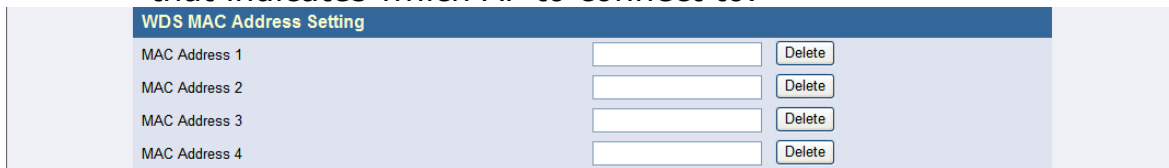


Figure 3-7-21

➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise. **WEP:** Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key you would like to use for this AP.

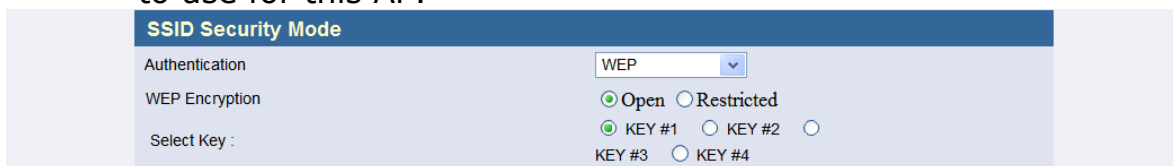


Figure 3-7-22

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)).

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-7-23

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	: Shared Secret

Figure 3-7-24

➤QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'cwmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing,

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will automatically send to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically send to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP							
WMM		<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable					
MAX Associated Station	32 (1 ~ 2007)						
AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0		
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0		
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 1.5		
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 3.0		
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)			
	TXOP: 64	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable				
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)			
	TXOP: 1	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable				
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)			
	TXOP: 47	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable				
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)			
	TXOP: 94	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable				

Figure 3-7-25

3.7.4 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.7.4.1 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

►General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type:

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 2 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 3 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 4 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 5 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 6 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 7 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 8 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 9 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 10 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 11 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 12 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 13 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 14 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 15 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-7-26

3.7.5 SNMP

The IWP-2000-68 support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is for defines the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.7.5.1 Basic Setting

➤SNMP Agent

Check the **<Enable>** check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants Lantech-Wireless-View to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

➤System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

➤V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this screen.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The

community name can be thought of as a password. If user don't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

➤V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of userID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available option for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are: Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable

☒

System Information

Contact

Contact_me

Location

I_am_here

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny	
2	Deny	
3	Deny	
4	Deny	
5	Deny	

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
2		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
3		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
4		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
5		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused

Figure 3-7-27

3.7.5.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

►Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name.

The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities
Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

►Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.
Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.
Security Model: Assign security model for group.
Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Comunity to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings			
Community to Security for V1/V2c			
Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group			
Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-7-28

➤View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.
Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-7-29

➤Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.
Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoauthNoPriv, AutoNoPriv and AuthPriv

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access							
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	

Figure 3-7-30

3.7.5.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

➤SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

➤v1/v2c Trap

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

➤v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Auth Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

SNMP Trap							
Trap Active <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable							
v1/v2c Trap							
Index	Version	IP Address : Port				Community	
0	Version 1	192	168	1	21	162	public
1	Disable						
2	Disable						
3	Disable						
4	Disable						
v3 Trap							
Index	User	IP Address : Port				Security Level	
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-7-31

➤Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

Trap Items	
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Up	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Down	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Log In	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-7-32

3.7.6 Tools

➤Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

Tools	
Command Ping :	
Ping :	IP: <input type="text"/> Count: 3 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-7-33

3.7.7 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on **<Log Out>**.

FILTER
SNMP
Tools
Log Out

Figure 3-7-34

3.8 AP4 WDS Bridge Mode

To set this device as a WDS device, the setting and functions as following:

▽ **SYSTEM**

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- Bridge Status
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System time
- Reboot

▽ **LAN**

- Bridge LAN settings

▽ **WIRELESS**

- WIFI ath0 Setting
- WIFI ath4 Setting
- WIFI ath5 Setting
- WIFI ath6 Setting
- WIFI ath7 Setting

▽ **FILTER**

- MAC Filtering

▽ **SNMP**

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ **Tools**

- Tools

▽ **Log Out**

3.8.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, Bridge status, WIFI Status, Log, System time and Reboot; screen as shown in **Figure 3-8-1**

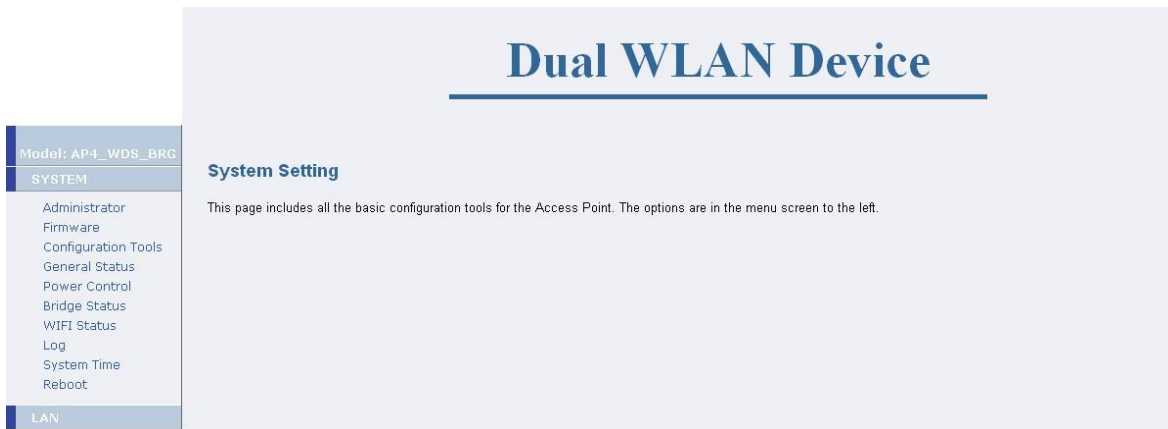


Figure 3-8-1

3.8.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-8-2**. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

►Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

►Language Select

This function allows user to select a language for the UI, the options available are: English, Simplified Chinese and Traditional Chinese.

►Model

OLSR-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.
AODV-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.
AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.
AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.
AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.
CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.
VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.
AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.
AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Figure 3-8-2

►Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout

►Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the **<Enable>** check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

►WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by Lantech-Wireless-View.

Lantech-Wireless-View will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, Lantech-Wireless-View will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.8.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-8-3**. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

Firmware Update	
Current Firmware information	
Version:	MWP-2000-68-v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13
Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-8-3

➤Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a compute direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on **<APPLY>** button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

➤Using WEB

Click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

➤Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.8.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will **show in Figure 3-8-4**. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

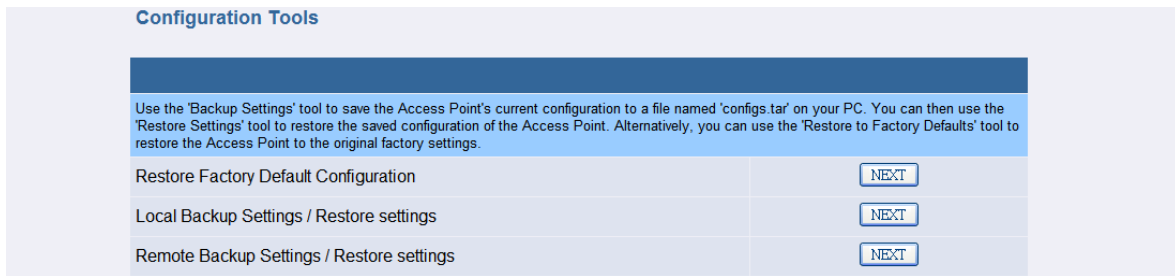


Figure 3-8-4

► **Restore Factory Default Configuration:**

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-8-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

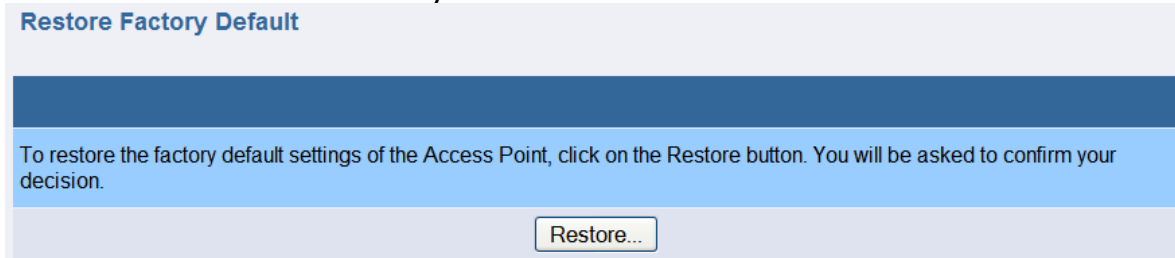


Figure 3-8-6

► **Local Backup Settings/Restore settings**

To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',



Figure 3-8-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To Restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the /'Backup Settings/' button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the /'Restore Settings/' button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-8-8

►Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-8-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP : . . .

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username :

FTP Password :

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-8-10

3.8.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, Bridge LAN port, AP WIFI 1 Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status

System Information			
Current Firmware Version	MP-2000-68-v0.1.8		
Device Name	MP-2000-68		
System Model	AP_WDS_BRG		
System Time	Wed Nov 3 03:24:06 2010		
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE	Disabled		
Bridge LAN Port			
IP Address	192.168.1.1		
MAC Address	00:26:48:00:0e:df		
Mask	255.255.255.0		
AP WIFI 1 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath0			
SSID	A1_AP0	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath1			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath2			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath3			
Radio	Off		
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE	802.11 a		
COUNTRY	North_America_Area		
CHANNEL	Auto		
DTIM	1		
FRAG	2346		
RTS	2346		
BEACON	100		
DISTANCE	100		
Interface ath4			
SSID	A2_AP4	Security:	Disabled
Interface ath5			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath6			
Radio	Off		
Interface ath7			
Radio	Off		

Figure 3-8-11

3.8.1.5 Power Control

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-8-12

3.8.1.6 Bridge Status

In this page user could see the bridge interfaces information of this device, such as interface information, STP status, mac address information etc.

Information etc.

Bridge Status			
Bridge :		br0	
Bridge STP State :		off	
Bridge br0 Information			
bridge id:		8000.000000000020	
designated root:		8000.000000000020	
root port:		0	path cost: 0
max age:		20.00	bridge max age: 20.00
hello time:		2.00	bridge hello time: 2.00
forward delay:		15.00	bridge forward delay: 15.00
ageing time:		300.00	
hello timer:		0.00	tcn timer: 0.00
eth1 Port Information[0]			
port id:		8001	state: forwarding
designated root:		8000.000000000020	path cost: 19
designated bridge:		8000.000000000020	message age timer: 2744.02
designated port:		8001	forward delay timer: 2743.07
designated cost:		0	hold timer: 0.00
adminp2pmac:		AUTO	edge: yes
eth0 Port Information[1]			
port id:		8002	state: forwarding
designated root:		8000.000000000020	path cost: 100
designated bridge:		8000.000000000020	message age timer: 2744.03
designated port:		8002	forward delay timer: 2743.08
designated cost:		0	hold timer: 0.00
adminp2pmac:		AUTO	edge: yes
ath0 Port Information[2]			
port id:		8003	state: forwarding
designated root:		8000.000000000020	path cost: 100
designated bridge:		8000.000000000020	message age timer: 2744.04
designated port:		8003	forward delay timer: 2743.08
designated cost:		0	hold timer: 0.00
adminp2pmac:		AUTO	edge: yes
ath4 Port Information[3]			
port id:		8004	state: forwarding
designated root:		8000.000000000020	path cost: 100
designated bridge:		8000.000000000020	message age timer: 2744.04
designated port:		8004	forward delay timer: 2743.08
designated cost:		0	hold timer: 0.00
adminp2pmac:		AUTO	edge: yes
Bridge br0 Learned MACs			
port no	mac addr	is local?	ageing timer
2	00:00:00:00:00:20	yes	0.00
1	00:00:00:00:00:21	yes	0.00
1	00:13:a9:2a:be:78	no	0.05
3	00:26:48:00:0e:c2	yes	0.00
4	00:40:c7:fb:00:f8	yes	0.00
End of Status			

Figure 3-8-13

3.8.1.7 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

WIFI Status		
WIFI Interfaces : ath0 ath4		
Interface ath0 Information		
IEEE: 802.11bg	ESSID: "A1_AP0"	Nickname: ""
Mode: Master	Frequency: 2.452 GHz	Access Point: 00:40:C7:FB:00:F8
Bit Rate: 0 kb/s	Tx-Power: 16 dBm	Sensitivity: 1/1
Retry: off	RTS thr: off	Fragment thr: off
Encryption key: off		
Power Management: off		
Link Quality: 0/70	Signal level: -97 dBm	Noise level: -97 dBm
Rx invalid nwid: 1615	Rx invalid crypt: 0	Rx invalid frag: 0
Tx excessive retries: 0	Invalid misc: 0	Missed beacon: 0
Security Information		
Security Mode :	Disable	
Associated AP/Station		
End of Status		

Figure 3-8-14

3.8.1.8 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

Logs	
System Logs	
Apr 13 00:02:01 MIP-2000-68	cron.notice crond[2844]: USER root pid 3454 cmd /web-server/www/htm
Apr 13 00:00:14 MIP-2000-68	auth.notice root: 192.168.1.10 login
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info : /web-server/flash-setup.sh: /web-server/flash-setup.sh:
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info : date 0413000002010.00
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info : Tue Apr 13 00:00:00 UTC 2010
Apr 13 00:00:05 MIP-2000-68	user.info : Terminated
Apr 13 00:00:03 MIP-2000-68	user.info : Killed
Apr 13 00:00:03 MIP-2000-68	user.info : Terminated
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 1 (eth1): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 2 (eth0): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath0): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 4 (ath4): transitioning to FORWARDING s
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 1 (eth1): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 2 (eth0): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 3 (ath0): transitioning to LEARNING sta
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info kernel: br0: port 4 (ath4): transitioning to LEARNING sta

Figure 3-8-15

3.8.1.9 System time

►Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

►Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

►Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting	
Select Setting Type	
Setting by	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual Setting <input type="radio"/> Synchronize with an Internet Time Server
Current System Time	Tue Apr 13 00:44:23 UTC 2010
Manual Setting	
Year / Month / Day	2010 / 4 / 13 (Year:1900 ~ 2037)
Hour : Minute : Second	00 : 00 : 00
Using Internet Time Server	
Hours from GMT	+8 Hours
Server IP	140.142.16.34
Server IP for Reference	140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21
Time Update for Every	0 days(0 ~ 31) 0 hours(0 ~ 23) 10 minutes(0 ~ 59)

Figure 3-8-16

3.8.1.10 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the **<Reboot>** button and click on **<OK>** on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point	
<p>After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.</p>	
<input type="button" value="Reboot"/>	

Figure 3-8-17

3.8.2 LAN Configuration

►Interface br0 Setting

IP Authentication: Indicate how the IP address of this device will be assigned. There are two options available here: Static option - the IP address should be entered in ' Network IP Parameters' and DHCP option - the IP address will be assigned from other DHCP server.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this device from LAN Configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and Gateway address.

►Bridge STP Setting

User can also set the Bridge STP setting in this page.

STP/RSTP: Disable the bridge STP or set the bridge mode as STP or RSTP mode.

Bridge Priority: Set the priority value of the bridge. The priority value is a number between 0 and 65535. The bridge with the lowest priority will be elected 'root bridge'

Hello Time: Set the bridge's 'bridge hello time' value (seconds).

Forwarding Delay: Set the bridge's 'bridge forward delay' value (seconds).

Max Age: Set the bridge's 'maximum message age' value (seconds)

Port Cost: Set the port cost of the port.

Port Priority: Set the port priority of the port (interface). It is used in the designated port and root port selection algorithms.

P to P: If a bridge port is operating in full-duplex mode, than the port is functioning as point-to-point. The available options are: auto, true or false. By default, it is set to auto.

Edge: If a port is operating in half-duplex mode and is not connected to any further bridges participating in STP or RSTP, then the port is an edge port. The available options are: yes or no. By default, it is set to no.

The screenshot displays the 'LAN Setting' configuration page for 'Interface br0 Setting'. It includes sections for 'IP Authentication' (Static/DHCP), 'Network IP Parameters' (IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway Address), and 'Bridge STP Setting'. The STP settings include STP/RSTP (Disable), Bridge Priority (15), Hello Time (2), Forwarding Delay (15), and Max Age (20). Below these, a table lists port configurations for eth0, eth1, wdsj0, wdsj1, wdsj2, wdsj3, ath4, ath5, ath6, and ath7. Each port entry shows Cost, P to P (auto), Edge (no), and Priority values.

Port	Cost	P to P	Edge	Priority
eth0	18	auto	no	1
eth1	19	auto	no	1
wdsj0	2000000	auto	no	10
wdsj1	2100000	auto	no	11
wdsj2	2200000	auto	no	12
wdsj3	2300000	auto	no	13
ath4	2400000	auto	no	6
ath5	2500000	auto	no	7
ath6	2600000	auto	no	8
ath7	2700000	auto	no	9

Figure 3-8-18

3.8.3 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

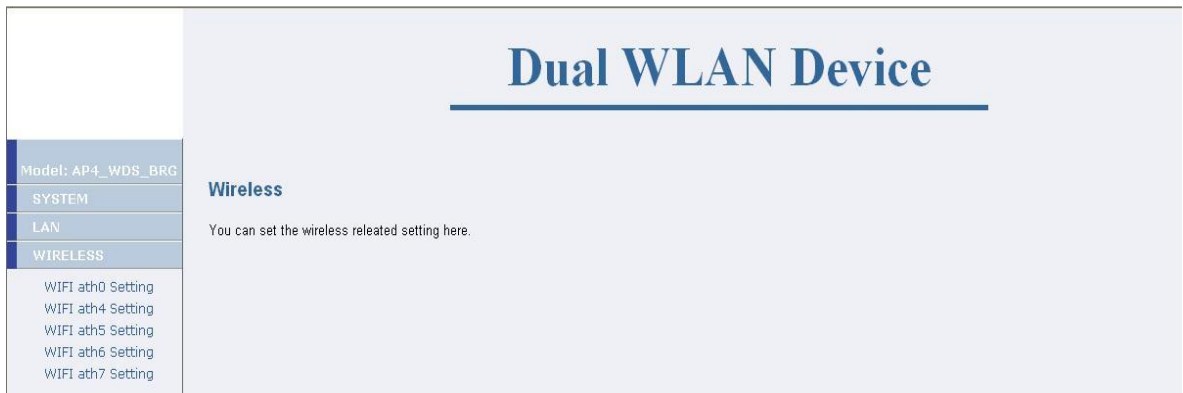


Figure 3-8-19

3.8.3.1 WIFI ath0 Setting

►General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

Country: This setting configures the access point's country code, which identifies the country of operation and sets the authorized radio channels.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for user's AP.

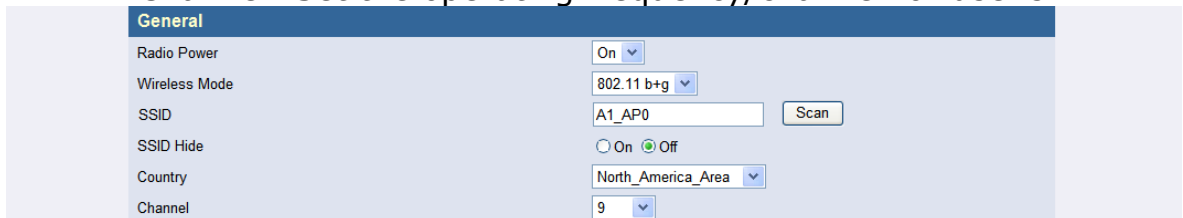


Figure 3-8-20

►Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Advanced Setting	
Peer Node Distance	Auto Distance 100 m(100 ~ 65535)
Beacon Period	100 (20 ~ 1000)
DTIM Period	1 (1 ~ 255)
Fragmentation Threshold	2346 (256 ~ 2346)
RTS/CTS Threshold	2346 (1 ~ 2346)
Tx Power	Auto
Rate	54 Mbit/s <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fixed
Layer 2 Isolation	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
WEP Key Setting	Key #1: Key #2: Key #3: Key #4:

Figure 3-8-21

➤WDS MAC Address Setting

MAC Address: In WDS function, user should enter the MAC address that indicates which AP to connect to.

WDS MAC Address Setting	
MAC Address 1	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC Address 2	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC Address 3	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC Address 4	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-8-22

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are

transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key you would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WEP
WEP Encryption	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Open <input type="radio"/> Restricted
Select Key :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> KEY #1 <input type="radio"/> KEY #2 <input type="radio"/> KEY #3 <input type="radio"/> KEY #4

F

figure 3-8-23

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).)

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-8-24

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise ▼
WPA MODE	WPA ▼
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▼
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-8-25

➤QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'cwmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing,

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames

transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will automatically send to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically send to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP					
WMM <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable					
MAX Associated Station	32 (1 ~ 2007)				
AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 1.5
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 3.0
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 64	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 1	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 47	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 94	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		

Figure 3-8-26

3.8.3.2 WIFI ath4~ath7 Setting

➤General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that user wants to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Country: This setting configures the access point's country code, which identify the country of operation and sets the authorized radio channels.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

General	
Radio Power	On ▼
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g ▼
SSID	A1_AP0
SSID Hide	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Country	North_America_Area ▼
Channel	9 ▼

Figure 3-8-27

►Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Advanced Setting

Peer Node Distance: Auto (Distance: 100 m(100 ~ 65535))

Beacon Period: 100 (20 ~ 1000)

DTIM Period: 1 (1 ~ 255)

Fragmentation Threshold: 2346 (256 ~ 2346)

RTS/CTS Threshold: 2346 (1 ~ 2346)

Tx Power: Auto

Rate: 54 Mbit/s ☒ Fixed

Layer 2 Isolation: ☐ Disable ☒ Enable

WEP Key Setting:

Key #1:

Key #2:

Key #3:

Key #4:

Figure 3-8-28

➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key you would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode

Authentication: WEP

WEP Encryption: ☒ Open ☐ Restricted

Select Key :

☒ KEY #1 ☐ KEY #2 ☐ KEY #3 ☐ KEY #4

Figure 3-8-29

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).)

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK

(broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal ▾
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2 ▾
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▾
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-8-30

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required.

User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise ▾
WPA MODE	WPA ▾
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto ▾
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-8-31

➤QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'cwmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing,

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will automatically send to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically send to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP									
WMM <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable									
MAX Associated Station	32	(1 ~ 2007)							
AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)		Burst: 0.0			
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)		Burst: 0.0			
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)		Burst: 1.5			
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)		Burst: 3.0			
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)					
	TXOP: 64	(1 ~ 255)x32ms		ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable					
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)					
	TXOP: 1	(1 ~ 255)x32ms		ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable					
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)					
	TXOP: 47	(1 ~ 255)x32ms		ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable					
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)					
	TXOP: 94	(1 ~ 255)x32ms		ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable					

Figure 3-8-32

3.8.4 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.8.4.1 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

►General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type:

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 2 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 3 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 4 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 5 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 6 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 7 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 8 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 9 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 10 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 11 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 12 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 13 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 14 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 15 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-8-33

3.8.5 SNMP

The IWP-2000-68 support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is for defines the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.8.5.1 Basic Setting

►SNMP Agent

Check the **<Enable>** check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery

Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants Lantech-Wireless-View to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

➤**System Information**

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

➤**V1/V2C**

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this screen.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user don't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

➤**V3**

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of userID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available option for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are: Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable

☒

System Information

Contact

Contact_me

Location

I_am_here

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny	
2	Deny	
3	Deny	
4	Deny	
5	Deny	

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
2		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
3		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
4		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
5		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused

Figure 3-8-34

3.8.5.2 VACM Setting

User can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that user can use:

➤Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name.

The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. User can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities
Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

➤Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)
Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.
Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.
Security Model: Assign security model for group.
Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Comunity to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings			
Community to Security for V1/V2c			
Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			
Group			
Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-8-35

➤View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-8-36

➤Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.
Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoauthNoPriv, AutoNoPriv and AuthPriv

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access								
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all		
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all		
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all		
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all		

Figure 3-8-37

3.8.5.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

➤SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

➤v1/v2c Trap

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

➤v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Auth Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are:

NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, authPriv.

SNMP Trap

Trap Active ☒ Disable ☐ Enable

v1/v2c Trap

Index	Version	IP Address : Port	Community
0	Version 1	192 . 168 . 1 . 21 . 162	public
1	Disable		
2	Disable		
3	Disable		
4	Disable		

v3 Trap

Index	User	IP Address : Port	Security Level
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro		NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-8-38

►Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

Trap Items

Cold Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Up	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Down	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Log In	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-8-39

3.8.6 Tools

►Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

Tools

Command Ping :

Ping : IP: Count: 3 ☒ Disable ☐ Enable

Figure 3-8-40

3.8.7 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

- FILTER
- SNMP
- Tools
- Log Out**

Figure 3-8-41

3.9 OLSR_AP Mode

To set this device as a MESH device, the setting and functions as following:

▽ **SYSTEM**

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Control
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System time
- Reboot

▽ **WAN**

- WAN Settings
- Bandwidth Management

▽ **LAN**

- Eth0 settings
- AP WLAN Settings
- MESH WLAN Settings

▽ **MESH**

- OLSR-CONFIG
- OLSR-ADMIN
- OLSR-ROUTES
- OLSR-LINKS

▽ **WIRELESS**

- WIFI AP Setting
- WIFI MESH Setting

▽ **FILTER**

- IP Filtering
- MAC Filtering

▽ **SNMP**

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ **Tools**

- Tools

▽ **Log Out**

3.9.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General Status, Power Control, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in **Figure 3-9-1**

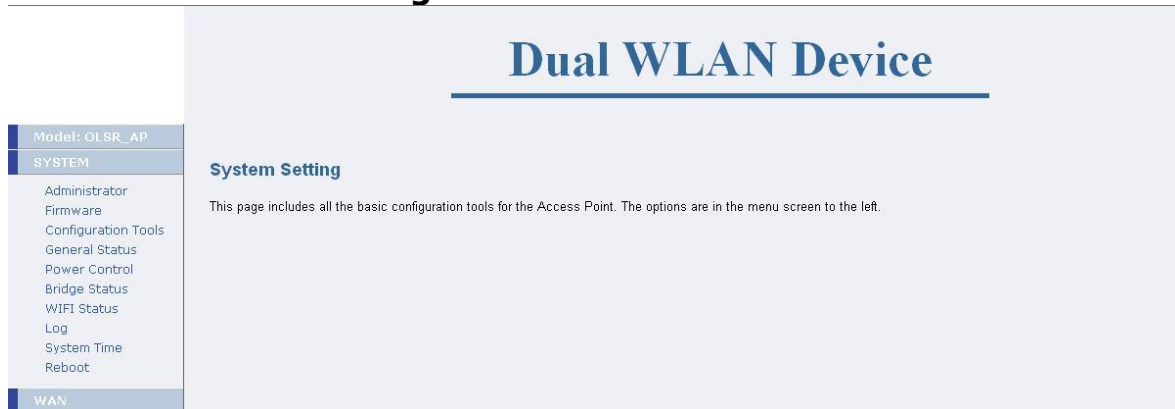


Figure 3-9-1

3.9.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-9-2**. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

►Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

►Language Select

This function allows user to select a language for the UI, the options available are: English, Simplified Chinese and Traditional Chinese.

►Model

OLSR-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client Bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN AP device. Each SSID can have its own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device with AP function.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS device with AP function and support up to 4 SSID.

Administrator Settings	
Device Name	
Name	IWP-2000-68 ('0'~'9', 'A'~'Z', 'a'~'z' or ' ', '-')
Language Select	
Language	English
Model Select	
Model	<input checked="" type="radio"/> OLSR_AP <input type="radio"/> AODV_AP <input type="radio"/> AP-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> CB-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> VLAN-AP <input type="radio"/> AP_WDS_BRG <input type="radio"/> AP4_WDS_BRG
Password Settings	
Current Password	
Password	(3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password	
Idle Time Out	30 (1 ~ 999 minutes)
Remote Management	
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/> (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address	
WIFI Loading Warning Threshold	
Threshold	15 (5 ~ 25 Mb/sec)

Figure 3-9-2

►Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout

►Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just tick the **<Enable>** check box and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

►WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by Lantech-Wireless-View. Lantech-Wireless-View will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, Lantech-Wireless-View will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25.

3.9.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-9-3**. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

Firmware Update	
Current Firmware information	
Version:	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13
Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-9-3

➤Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a compute direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on **<APPLY>** button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

➤Using WEB

Click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

➤Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.9.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will **show in Figure 3-9-4**. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

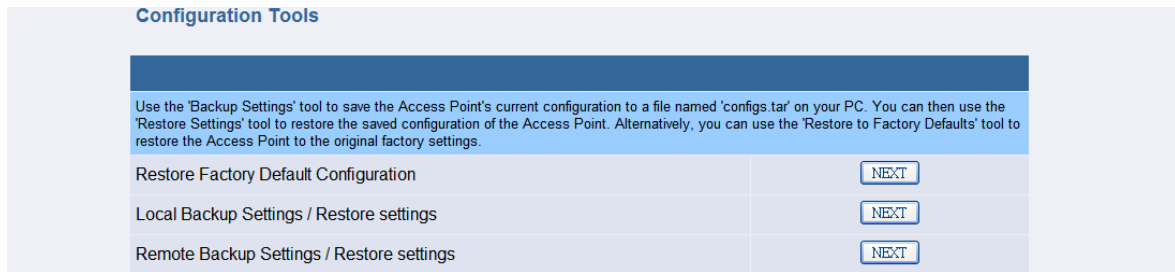


Figure 3-9-4

➤ **Restore Factory Default Configuration:**

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-9-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

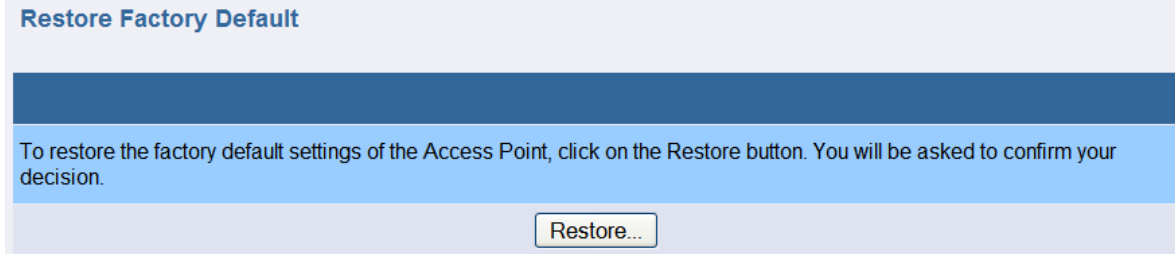


Figure 3-9-6

➤ **Local Backup Settings/Restore settings**

To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',



Figure 3-9-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To Restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.

Backup Settings

Please press the /'Backup Settings/' button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the /'Restore Settings/' button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-9-8

➤Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',

Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-9-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.

Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP : . . .

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username :

FTP Password :

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-9-10

3.9.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, WAN Port, OLSR Status, eth0 LAN Port, MESH WIFI Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version		MP-2000-68-v0.1.8	
Device Name		MP-2000-68	
System Model		OLSR_AP	
System Time		Wed Nov 3 00:57:39 2010	
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE		Disabled	
WAN Port			
IP Address		192.168.1.1	
MAC Address		00:40:cf00:00:22	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
Gateway		NA	
DHCP		Disabled	
OLSR Status			
OLSR		Activated	
eth0 LAN Port			
IP Address		192.168.0.1	
MAC Address		00:40:cf00:00:33	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
DHCP		Disabled	
MESH WIFI Status			
MODE		802.11 a	
COUNTRY		North_America_Area	
CHANNEL		Auto	
DTIM		1	
FRAG		2346	
RTS		2346	
BEACON		100	
DISTANCE		100	
Interface ath0			
IP Address		192.168.2.1	
MAC Address		00:26:48:00:0e:df	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
DHCP		Disabled	
SSID	A1_AP0	Security:	Disabled
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE		802.11 a	
COUNTRY		North_America_Area	
CHANNEL		Auto	
DTIM		1	
FRAG		2346	
RTS		2346	
BEACON		100	
DISTANCE		100	
Interface ath4			
IP Address		192.168.24.1	
MAC Address		00:40:c7:fb:00:f8	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
DHCP		Disabled	
SSID	A2_AP4	Security:	Disabled

Figure 3-9-11

3.9.1.5 Power Control

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-9-12

3.9.1.6 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

WIFI Status		
WIFI Interfaces :		
ath0		
ath4		
Interface ath0 Information		
IEEE: 802.11bg	ESSID: "A1_AP0"	Nickname: ""
Mode: Master	Frequency: 2.452 GHz	Access Point: 00:40:C7:FB:00:F8
Bit Rate: 0 kb/s	Tx-Power: 16 dBm	Sensitivity: 1/1
Retry: off	RTS thr: off	Fragment thr: off
Encryption key: off		
Power Management: off		
Link Quality: 0/70	Signal level: -97 dBm	Noise level: -97 dBm
Rx invalid nwid: 1615	Rx invalid crypt: 0	Rx invalid frag: 0
Tx excessive retries: 0	Invalid misc: 0	Missed beacon: 0
Security Information		
Security Mode : Disable		
Associated AP/Station		
End of Status		

Figure 3-9-13

3.9.1.7 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

Logs	
System Logs	
Apr 13 00:02:01 MIP-2000-68	cron.notice crond[2844]: USER root pid 3525 cmd /web-server/www/htm
Apr 13 00:00:32 MIP-2000-68	auth.notice root: 192.168.1.10 login
Apr 13 00:00:25 MIP-2000-68	auth.notice root: 192.168.1.10 login
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info : /web-server/flash-setup.sh: /web-server/flash-setup.sh:
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info : RTNETLINK answers: No such file or directory
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info : RTNETLINK answers: No such file or directory
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info : date 0413000002010.00
Apr 13 00:00:00 MIP-2000-68	user.info : Tue Apr 13 00:00:00 UTC 2010
Apr 13 00:00:07 MIP-2000-68	user.info : Terminated
Apr 13 00:00:07 MIP-2000-68	daemon.info avahi-daemon[2838]: Registering new address record for
Apr 13 00:00:07 MIP-2000-68	daemon.info avahi-daemon[2838]: New relevant interface eth1.IPv4 fo
Apr 13 00:00:07 MIP-2000-68	daemon.info avahi-daemon[2838]: Joining mDNS multicast group on int
Apr 13 00:00:07 MIP-2000-68	daemon.info avahi-daemon[2838]: Registering new address record for
Apr 13 00:00:07 MIP-2000-68	daemon.info avahi-daemon[2838]: New relevant interface eth0.IPv4 fo
Apr 13 00:00:07 MIP-2000-68	daemon.info avahi-daemon[2838]: Joining mDNS multicast group on int
Apr 13 00:00:07 MIP-2000-68	daemon.info avahi-daemon[2838]: Interface eth0.IPv4 no longer relev

Figure 3-9-14

3.9.1.8 System time

►Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

►Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

►Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting	
Select Setting Type	
Setting by	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual Setting <input type="radio"/> Synchronize with an Internet Time Server
Current System Time	Tue Apr 13 00:44:23 UTC 2010
Manual Setting	
Year / Month / Day	2010 / 4 / 13 (Year:1900 ~ 2037)
Hour : Minute : Second	00 : 00 : 00
Using Internet Time Server	
Hours from GMT	+8 Hours
Server IP	140.142.16.34
Server IP for Reference	140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21
Time Update for Every	0 days(0 ~ 31) 0 hours(0 ~ 23) 10 minutes(0 ~ 59)

Figure 3-9-15

3.9.1.9 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the **<Reboot>** button and click on **<OK>** on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point	
<p>After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.</p>	
<input type="button" value="Reboot"/>	

Figure 3-9-16

3.9.2 WAN Configuration

3.9.2.1 WAN Settings

This function is to establish a connection with user's WAN network and also assign the IP to the host behind this AP.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from WAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway address and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

►DHCP Server Parameters

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client

IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

WAN Setting

Interface eth1 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

Gateway Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 254

DHCP Server: Enable

DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: 168 . 95 . 1 . 1

Secondary DNS Address:

IP Pool Starting Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 100

IP Pool Ending Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 200

Lease Time: Half hour

Figure 3-9-17

3.9.2.2 Bandwidth Management

This function allows user to set the limitation of total upload/download bandwidth on WAN interface, and also can set the limitation of upload/download bandwidth for each user or a group of users by IP address.

►Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: Enable bandwidth limitation function.

Upload Bandwidth: The total upload bandwidth (in Mbps).

Download Bandwidth: The total download bandwidth (in Mbps).

►Bandwidth Limitation

Action: To set the action type of bandwidth limitation. The options available here are: disable, upload, download and upload/download.

Start IP Address: To set the start IP of bandwidth limitation.

End IP Address: To set the end IP of bandwidth limitation.

Bandwidth Limitation: To set the bandwidth (in Kbps) of bandwidth limitation.

User can press **<Add>** button to add IP address to the Bandwidth Limitation list.

User can tick the check box and press **** button to delete the IP address from the Bandwidth Limitation list.

Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Upload Bandwidth: 54 Mbps

Download Bandwidth: 54 Mbps

Bandwidth Limitation List

Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
1. <input type="checkbox"/> Up/Download	192.168.1.20	192.168.1.30	3000
<input type="button" value="Del"/>			

Add Bandwidth Limitation

Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
Up/Download	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	200
<input type="button" value="Add"/>			

Figure 3-9-18

3.9.3 LAN Configuration

The Access Point must have an IP address for the (wireless) local area network. User can also enable DHCP service to assign IP address to the wireless clients. (Please Note: The DHCP service for MESH network is inhibited.)

3.9.3.1 Eth0 Settings

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

►DHCP Server Parameters

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client

IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

LAN Setting

Interface eth0 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 0 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

DHCP Server: Enable

DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: 168 . 95 . 1 . 1

Secondary DNS Address:

IP Pool Starting Address: 192 . 168 . 0 . 100

IP Pool Ending Address: 192 . 168 . 0 . 200

Lease Time: Half hour

Figure 3-9-19

3.9.3.2 AP WLAN Settings

User can change the local network settings from LAN Configuration for ath4 interface, which include the IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway, and DHCP server related settings.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway address and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

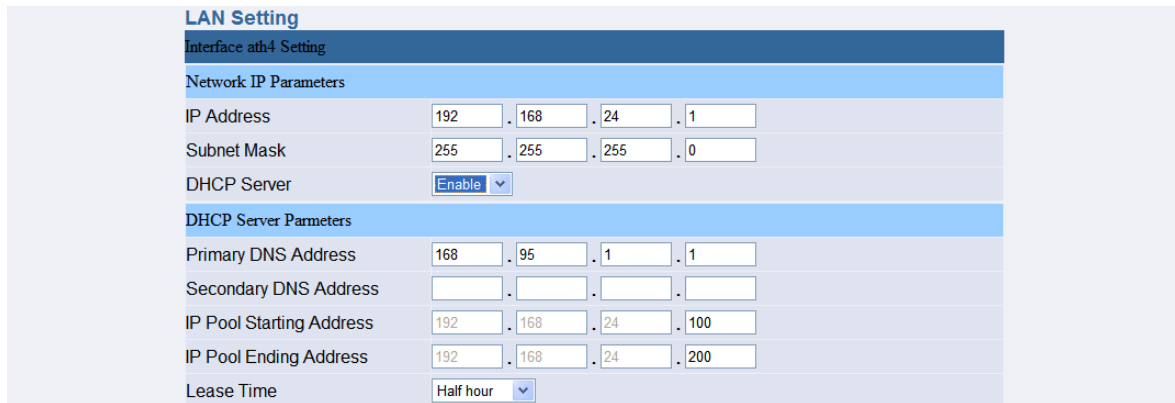
►DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a primary Domain Name System servers available to the client.

Secondary DNS Address: In same case user can specifies a secondary Domain Name System servers available to the client.

IP Pool Starting/Ending Address: The range of IP addresses which can be assigned to the client.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.



LAN Setting	
Interface ath4 Setting	
Network IP Parameters	
IP Address	192 . 168 . 24 . 1
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
DHCP Server	Enable
DHCP Server Parameters	
Primary DNS Address	168 . 95 . 1 . 1
Secondary DNS Address	
IP Pool Starting Address	192 . 168 . 24 . 100
IP Pool Ending Address	192 . 168 . 24 . 200
Lease Time	Half hour

Figure 3-9-20

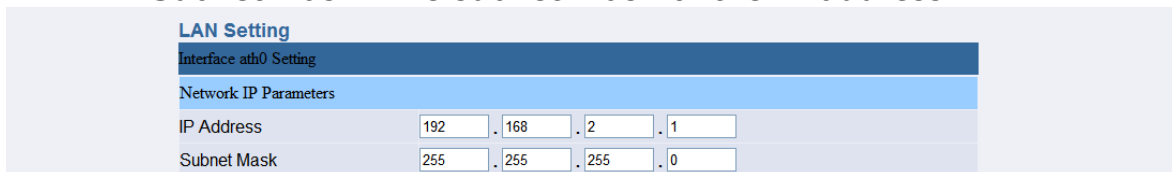
3.9.3.3 MESH WLAN Settings

User can configure the IP address for MESH ath0 interface in here. The IP address for MESH ath0 must be in the same subnet with other MESH device's ath0 interface, and must be in different subnet with WAN, AP WLAN IP address.

►Network IP Parameters

IP Address: The IP address of the AP on the MESH network.

Subnet Mask: The subnet mask of the IP address.



LAN Setting	
Interface ath0 Setting	
Network IP Parameters	
IP Address	192 . 168 . 2 . 1
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
DHCP Server Parameters	

Figure 3-9-21

3.9.4 MESH

This page will show the mesh information. The options available here are: OLSR-CONFIG, OLSR-ADMIN, OLSR-ROUTES, and OLSR-LINKS.

3.9.4.1 OLSR-CONFIG

In this page user can see all the MESH configuration information.

►Variables

In here the table shows Pollrate, TC redundancy, MPR coverage, LQ level LQ winsize, FISHEYE and Willingness information.

►Interface ath0

In here the table shows IP, MASK, BCAST, MTU and STATUS information.

MESH Configuration		
Variables		
Pollrate: 0.500000	TC redundancy: 2	MPR coverage: 5
LQ level: 2	LQ winsize: 10	
FISHEYE: Enable	Willingness: 7	
Interface ath0		
IP: 192.168.2.1	MASK: 255.255.255.0	BCAST: 192.168.2.255
MTU: 1500		STATUS: UP

Figure 3-9-22

3.9.4.2 OLSR-ADMIN

In this page, user can set the MESH related settings that shows in OLSR-CONFIG

►Change basic settings

Pollrate [0.0-m.n]: This option sets the interval in seconds, which the mesh scheduler should be poll for events every 0.2 seconds if the pollrate is set to 0.2. The default value is 0.5.

TC redundancy [0|1|2]: This value controls the TC redundancy used by the local node in TC message generation. If set to 0 the advertised link set of the node is limited to the MPR selectors. If set to 1 the advertised link set of the node is the union of its MPR set and its MPR selector set. If set to 2 the advertised link set of the node is the full symmetric neighbor set of the node. The default value is 0.

MPR coverage [1-n]: This value decides how many MPRs a node should attempt to select for every two hop neighbor. The default value is 5.

LQ level [1-2]: This setting decides the Link Quality scheme to use. If set to 0, the link quality is not regarded and mesh system runs in OLSR mode (RFC3626). If set to 1, the link quality is used when calculating MPRs. If set to 2, the route will also be calculated based on distributed link quality information. This option should therefore only be set to 1 or 2 if such a setting is used by all other nodes in the network. The default value is to 2. Please note that if LQ level is set to 1 or 2, the mesh will not compatible with RFC3626!

LQ winsize [1-n]: The total number of packets received up to now. This value starts at 0 immediately after a link has come alive and then counts each packet. It is capped at the link quality window size. The default value is 100.

Willingness [0-7]: Nodes participating in an OLSR routed network will announce their willingness to act as relays for control traffic for their neighbors. This option specifies a fixed willingness value to be announced by the local node. 4 is a neutral option here, while 0 specifies that this node will never act as a relay, and 7 specifies that this node will always act as such a relay. If this option is not set in the configuration file, then mesh system will try to retrieve information about the system power and dynamically update willingness according to this info. The default value is 7.

Fisheye [Enable, Disable]: To increase stability in a mesh, TC messages should be sent quite frequently. However, the network would then suffer from the resulting overhead. The idea is to frequently send TC messages to adjacent nodes, i.e. nodes that are likely to be involved in routing loops, without flooding the whole mesh with each sent TC message. The default value is Enable.

►Enable local HNA entry

HNA entry [Enable, Disable]: Hosts in an OLSR routed network can announce connectivity to external networks using HNA messages. This function is used to set the IPv4 networks to be announced by this host.

►Security

The function uses this shared secret key for signature generation and verification.

Security [Enable, Disable]: To enable or disable the security function.

Security Key [0123456789abcdef]: For nodes to participate in the OLSR routing domain they need to use the key used by the other nodes. The key is 128-bits.

The screenshot shows the 'MESH Admin Setting' interface. It has a blue header bar with the text 'MESH Admin Setting'. Below the header, there are several sections:

- Change basic settings**: A section with a blue background. It contains the text 'The MESH is Enabled'. Below this, there are six input fields arranged in two rows: 'TCredundancy' (value 2), 'Pollrate' (value 0.50), 'MPRcoverage' (value 5), 'Willingness' (value 7), 'LQlevel' (value 2), and 'LQwinsize' (value 10).
- Fisheye**: A section with a blue background. It contains two radio buttons: 'Enable' (selected) and 'Disable'.
- Enable local HNA entry**: A section with a blue background. It contains two radio buttons: 'Enable' and 'Disable' (selected).
- Security**: A section with a blue background. It contains a dropdown menu for 'Security' (set to 'Disable') and a text input field for 'Security Key' (containing '1234567890123456').

Figure 3-9-23

3.9.4.3 OLSR-ROUTES

►OLSR routes in kernel

Destination	Gateway	Metric	ETX	Interface	Type
192.168.2.15	192.168.2.15	1	3.25	ath0	HOST
0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0	192.168.2.15	1	3.25	ath0	HNA

Destination: The node that packet is sent to.

Gateway: The route packets via which gateway.

Metric: The 'distance' to the target (usually counted in hops).

ETX: the ETX value for this link, calculated by $ETX = 1 / (ILQ \times LQ)$.

Interface: the device interface the packets go through.

Type: HOST means that it's belong to node's routing tables. HNA means that node can connect to internet via this routing path.

Dual WLAN Device

MESH ROUTES

OLSR routes in kernel					
Destination	Gateway	Metric	ETX	Interface	Type
192.168.2.3	192.168.2.3	1	3.24	ath0	HOST
192.168.2.5	192.168.2.3	2	20.15	ath0	HOST
192.168.4.0	192.168.2.3	1	3.24	ath0	HNA
192.168.6.0	192.168.2.3	2	20.15	ath0	HNA

Figure 3-9-24

3.9.4.4 OLSR-LINKS

►LINKS

Local IP	Remote IP	LQ	lost	total	NLQ	ETX
192.168.0.2	192.168.0.1	1.000	0	100	1.000	1.00

This table contains the links to our neighbors. It contains the following columns.

Local IP: The IP address of the interface that have contacted to the neighbor.

Remote IP: The IP address of the neighbor.

LinkQuality: The quality of the link determined at our end.

lost: The number of lost packets among the 'n' packets most recently sent by our neighbor via this link. 'n' is the link quality window size.

total: the total number of packets received up to now. This value starts at 0 immediately after a link has come to alive and then counts each packet. It is capped at the link quality window size.

NLQ: this is our neighbor's view of the link quality. Previously we have called this the Neighbor Link Quality. This value is extracted from LQ HELLO messages received from our neighbors.

ETX: This is the ETX for this link, i.e. $1 / (NLQ \times LQ)$.

►NEIGHBORS

IP address	SYM	MPR	MPRS	will	2_Hop_Neighbors
10.0.0.6	YES	YES	YES	7	10.0.0.7

This table contains a list of all our neighbors. It is closely related to the link table in that we are connected to a neighbor via one or more links. The table has the following columns.

IP address: The main IP address of the neighbor.

SYM: This states whether the link to this neighbor is considered symmetric by link detection mechanism.

MPR (multi-point relay): This indicates whether we have selected this neighbor to act as an MPR for us.

MPRS (multi-point relay selector): This indicates whether the neighbor node has selected us to act as an MPR for it.

will: The neighbor's willingness.

2_Hop_Neighbors: The IP address of 2 hops neighbors.

►Topology entries

Source_IP	Dest_IP	LQ	ILQ	ETX
0.0.0.6	92.168.0.2	.000	.000	.00
0.0.0.6	0.0.0.5	.000	.000	.00

This table displays the topology information that mesh system has gathered from LQ TC messages. It states which nodes in the network report links to which other nodes and what quality does these links have. This table has the following columns.

Destination IP: The node to which the source node reports the link.

LQ (link quality): The quality of the link as determined by the source node. For the source node this is the Link Quality. For the destination node this is the Neighbor Link Quality.

ILQ (inverse link quality): The quality of the link as determined by the destination node. For the source node this is the Neighbor Link Quality. For the destination node this is the Link Quality.

ETX: The ETX value for this link, calculated by $ETX = 1 / (ILQ \times LQ)$.

Dual WLAN Device

LINKS						
Local IP	Remote IP	linkQuality	lost	total	NLQ	ETX
192.168.2.4	192.168.2.3	1.25	0	10	0.00	0.00
192.168.2.4	192.168.2.5	1.25	0	10	0.67	1.20
Neighbors						
Local IP	SYM	MPR	MPRS	Willingness	2 Hop Neighbors	
192.168.2.3	YES	YES	YES	7	192.168.2.5	
192.168.2.5	YES	YES	YES	7	192.168.2.3	
Topology entries						
Destination IP	Last Hop IP	LQ	ILQ	EXT		
192.168.2.4	192.168.2.3	0.24	0.00	0.00		
192.168.2.4		0.24	0.83	4.95		
192.168.2.3	192.168.2.5	0.24	0.24	16.92		
192.168.2.4		0.24	0.83	4.95		

Figure 3-9-25

3.9.5 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

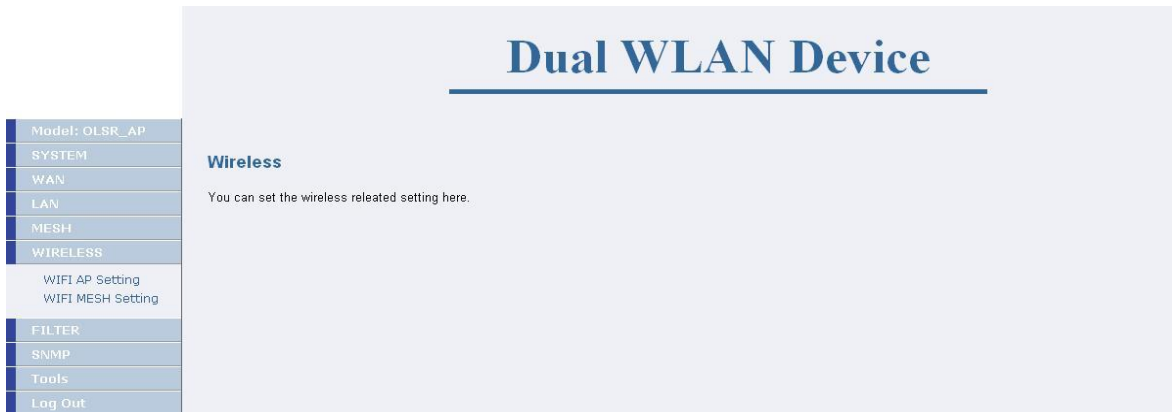


Figure 3-9-26

3.9.5.1 WIFI AP Setting

►General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that you want to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Country: This setting configures the access point's country code, which identify the country of operation and sets the authorized radio channels.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

General	
Radio Power	On
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g
SSID	A2_AP4
SSID Hide	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Country	Asia/Pacific
Channel	Auto

Figure 3-9-27

►Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Advanced Setting	
Peer Node Distance	Auto Distance: 100 m(100 ~ 65535)
Beacon Period	100 (20 ~ 1000)
DTIM Period	1 (1 ~ 255)
Fragmentation Threshold	2346 (256 ~ 2346)
RTS/CTS Threshold	2346 (1 ~ 2346)
Tx Power	Auto
Rate	54 Mbit/s <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fixed
Layer 2 Isolation	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
WEP Key Setting	Key #1: Key #2: Key #3: Key #4:

Figure 3-9-28

➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key you would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WEP
WEP Encryption	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Open <input type="radio"/> Restricted
Select Key :	<input checked="" type="radio"/> KEY #1 <input type="radio"/> KEY #2 <input type="radio"/> KEY #3 <input type="radio"/> KEY #4

Figure 3-9-29

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).)

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-9-30

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)
802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-9-31

➤QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'cwmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing,

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1 ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will automatically send to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically send to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the

interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.
ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP				
WMM <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable				
MAX Associated Station	32	(1 ~ 2007)		
AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 1.5
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255) Burst: 3.0
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 64	(1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 1	(1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 47	(1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)
	TXOP: 94	(1 ~ 255)x32ms ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		

Figure 3-9-32

3.9.5.2 WIFI MESH Setting

➤General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off
Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that you want to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.
SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user’s wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.
SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.
Country: This setting configures the access point's country code, which identify the country of operation and sets the authorized radio channels.
Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

General	
Radio Power	On
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g
SSID	A1_AP0
SSID Hide	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Country	Asia/Pacific
Channel	9

Figure 3-9-33

➤Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it’s adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.
Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.
DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a

number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Advanced Setting	
Peer Node Distance	Auto
Beacon Period	100 (20 ~ 1000)
DTIM Period	1 (1 ~ 255)
Fragmentation Threshold	2346 (256 ~ 2346)
RTS/CTS Threshold	2346 (1 ~ 2346)
Tx Power	Auto
Rate	54 Mbit/s <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fixed
Layer 2 Isolation	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
WEP Key Setting	Key #1: <input type="text"/> Key #2: <input type="text"/> Key #3: <input type="text"/> Key #4: <input type="text"/>

Figure 3-9-34

➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are two options for authentication: Disable, WEP.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key you would like to use for this AP.

SSID Security Mode

Authentication

WEP

WEP Encryption

☒ Open ☐ Restricted

Select Key :

☒ KEY #1 ☐ KEY #2 ☐ KEY #3 ☐ KEY #4

Figure 3-9-35

3.9.6 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user’s network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.9.6.1 IP Filtering

User can block certain client PCs from accessing this AP based on its IP address. If enabled, user should also configure the IP Filtering Address. This option is only available in router and MESH modes.

►IP Filtering

Enable/Disable IP Filtering.

►IP Address

Enter the Network IP Address and press <Apply> to filter.

IP Filtering

IP Filtering

☒ Disable ☐ Enable

Category	IP Address	Delete
IP Address 1:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 2:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 3:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 4:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 5:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 6:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 7:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 8:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 9:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 10:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 11:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 12:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 13:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 14:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 15:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-9-36

3.9.6.2 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

➤General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: All PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering		
General		
Filtering type:		Disable
MAC address table		
Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1 :		Delete
MAC address 2 :		Delete
MAC address 3 :		Delete
MAC address 4 :		Delete
MAC address 5 :		Delete
MAC address 6 :		Delete
MAC address 7 :		Delete
MAC address 8 :		Delete
MAC address 9 :		Delete
MAC address 10 :		Delete
MAC address 11 :		Delete
MAC address 12 :		Delete
MAC address 13 :		Delete
MAC address 14 :		Delete
MAC address 15 :		Delete

Figure 3-9-37

3.9.7 SNMP

The IWP-2000-68 support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is for defines the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.9.7.1 Basic Setting

➤SNMP Agent

Check the **<Enable>** check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants Lantech-Wireless-View to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

➤System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

➤V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this page.

Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user don't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

➤V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of userID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available option for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are: Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable

☒

System Information

Contact

Contact_me

Location

I_am_here

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny	
2	Deny	
3	Deny	
4	Deny	
5	Deny	

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
2		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
3		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
4		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
5		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused

Figure 3-9-38

3.9.7.2 VACM Setting

You can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that you can use:

►Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name.

The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. You can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities
Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

►Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.

Security Model: Assign security model for group.

Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Comunity to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-9-39

➤View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

View Name: The name of view.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-9-40

➤Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.
Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoauthNoPriv, AutoNoPriv and AuthPriv

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access							
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	

Figure 3-9-41

3.9.7.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

➤SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

➤v1/v2c Trap

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

➤v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Auth Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

SNMP Trap							
Trap Active <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable							
v1/v2c Trap							
Index	Version	IP Address : Port				Community	
0	Version 1	192	168	1	21	162	public
1	Disable						
2	Disable						
3	Disable						
4	Disable						
v3 Trap							
Index	User	IP Address : Port				Security Level	
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro						NoAuthNoPriv

Figure 3-9-42

➤Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

Trap Items	
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Up	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Down	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Log In	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-9-43

3.9.8 Tools

➤Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

Tools	
Command Ping :	
Ping :	IP: <input type="text"/> Count: 3 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-9-44

3.9.9 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

FILTER
SNMP
Tools
Log Out

Figure 3-9-45

3.10 AODV_AP Mode

To set this device as a MESH device, the setting and functions as following:

▽ **SYSTEM**

- Administrator
- Firmware
- Configuration Tools
- General Status
- Power Conctrl
- WIFI Status
- Log
- System time
- Reboot

▽ **WAN**

- WAN Settings
- Bandwidth Management

▽ **LAN**

- Eth0 settings
- AP WLAN Settings
- MESH WLAN Settings

▽ **MESH**

- AODV-ADMIN

▽ **WIRELESS**

- WIFI AP Setting
- WIFI MESH Setting

▽ **FILTER**

- IP Filtering
- MAC Filtering

▽ **SNMP**

- Basic Setting
- VACM Setting
- Trap Setting

▽ **Tools**

- Tools

▽ **Log Out**

3.10.1 System

This page shows the current status and some basic settings of the device, including Administrator, Firmware, Configuration Tools, General

Status, Power Control, WIFI Status, Log, System Time and Reboot; screen as shown in **Figure 3-10-1**

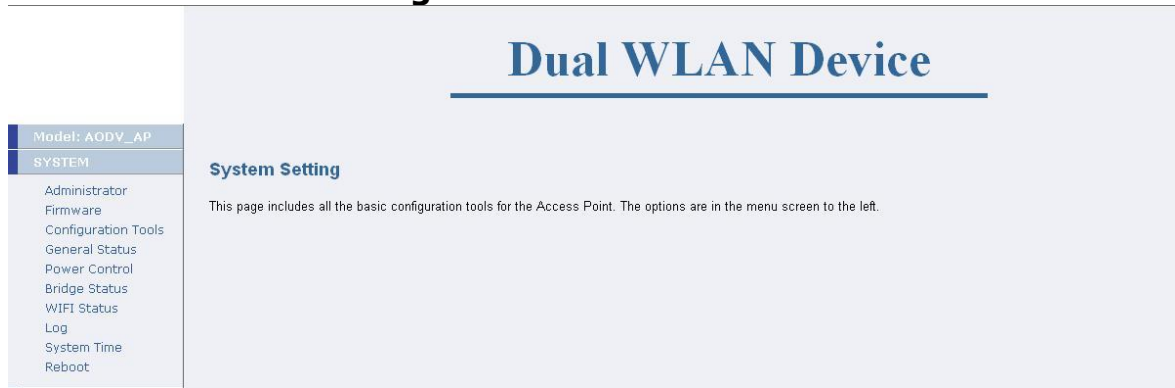


Figure 3-10-1

3.10.1.1 Administrator

By selecting the item of Administrator under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-10-2**. These settings allow user to configure the Device Name, Language, Model, Password, Remote Management and WIFI Loading Warning Threshold.

►Device Name

This is a host name or system name for the device. The maximum length is 20 characters. User can only input '0'~'9', 'a'~'z', 'A'~'Z', '_' or '-'.

►Language Select

This function allows user to select a language for the UI, the options available are: English, Simplified Chinese and Traditional Chinese.

►Model

OLSR-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 3 MESH function.

AODV-AP: To set this device as an AP with layer 2 MESH function.

AP-Bridge: To set this device as a normal AP.

AP-CB-Bridge: To set this device as an AP and Client bridge device.

AP-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with AP and CB functions.

CB-CB-ROUTE: To set this device as a router device with dual CB functions.

VLAN-AP: To set this device as a VLAN device. Each AP can has it's own VLAN ID.

AP_WDS_BRG: To set this device as a WDS device.

AP4_WDS_BRG: To set this device as WDS and AP device.

Administrator Settings	
Device Name	
Name	IWP-2000-68 ('0'~'9', 'A'~'Z', 'a'~'z' or '_' , '.')
Language Select	
Language	English
Model Select	
Model	<input type="radio"/> OLSR_AP <input checked="" type="radio"/> AODV_AP <input type="radio"/> AP-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-Bridge <input type="radio"/> AP-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> CB-CB-ROUTE <input type="radio"/> VLAN-AP <input type="radio"/> AP_WDS_BRG <input type="radio"/> AP4_WDS_BRG
Password Settings	
Current Password	
Password	(3 ~ 12 Characters)
Re-type Password	
Idle Time Out	999 (1 ~ 999 minutes)
Remote Management	
Enable	<input type="checkbox"/> (If enabled, only the following PC can manage this AP.)
IP Address	

Figure 3-10-2

►Password Settings

If user wants to change the password for admin account, the user should enter the current password, a new password and, re-type the new password.

The Idle Time Out is the amount of time of inactivity allowed before user proceeds next action. The user needs to re-login if the idle time passes timeout

►Remote Management

User can enable/disable the management of the Access Point from a remote host. Just click on **<Enable>** button and enter an IP address of the remote host. Then, only the host with the entered IP address can access this device.

►WIFI Loading Warning Threshold

The threshold value is used by Lantech-Wireless-View. Lantech-Wireless-View will monitor the WIFI loading, when the loading is over this value, Lantech-Wireless-View will change the color of the link line on network topology to notify the user about condition of the link quality. The threshold value is between 5 and 25

3.10.1.2 Firmware Update

By selecting the item of Firmware under System, User will see the screen shown in **Figure 3-10-3**. This page shows current firmware version and date. This page also allow user to using TFTP or WEB or FTP method to upgrade to the new version of firmware.

Firmware Update

Current Firmware information	
Version:	IWP-2000-68-v0.1.4
Date:	2010-04-13
Method	
Using TFTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using WEB	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>
Using FTP	<input type="button" value="NEXT"/>

Figure 3-10-3

➤Using TFTP

On any computer in the network or a compute direct connect to the AP. Install a TFTP Server utility, and put the firmware file named 'upgradeFW.tar' in a folder.

Run TFTP utility and specify the folder in which the firmware file located. Enter the TFTP server IP and click on **<APPLY>** button. At the end of the upgrade process, this device may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

➤Using WEB

Click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct firmware file path and file name. Then, click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands while uploading the firmware. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while firmware is upgrading.

➤Using FTP

On FTP server, there should have valid firmware which includes fs-opn.img and/or kernel-opn.img. On the Firmware Update - FTP page, enter the IP address of the FTP server, firmware name and FTP user name and password. Then click on **<APPLY>** button to start the firmware upgrade process. At the end of the upgrade process, the Access Point may not respond to commands before the device boots up. This is normal behavior and do not turn off the Access Point while the firmware is upgrading.

3.10.1.3 Configuration Tools

By selecting the item of Configuration Tools under System, the screen will **show in Figure 3-10-4**. This page includes three selections: Restore Factory Default Configuration, Local Backup settings/Restore settings and Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings.

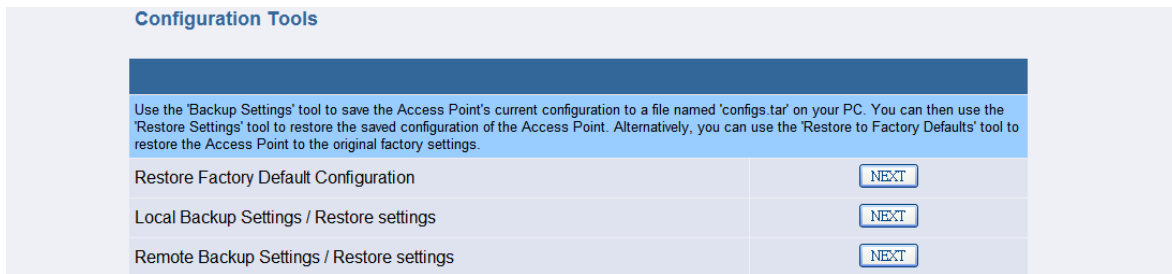


Figure 3-10-4

►Restore Factory Default Configuration:

To reset configuration settings to the factory default values, just click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Restore Factory Default Configuration'.



Figure 3-10-5

Then click on **<Restore>** button on next page, now the system will reset to factory default value.

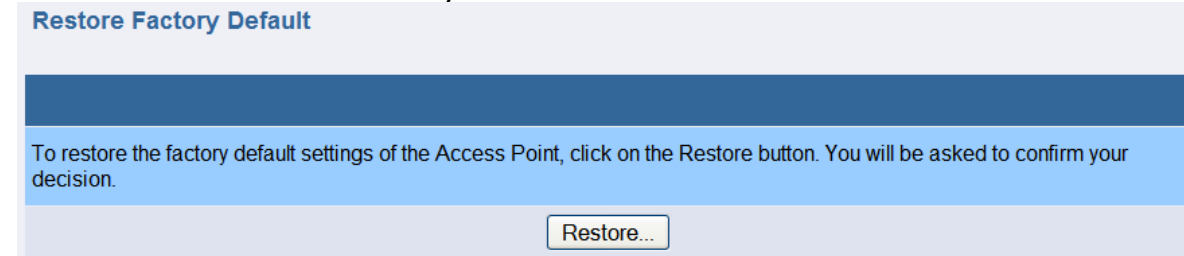


Figure 3-10-6

►Local Backup Settings/Restore settings

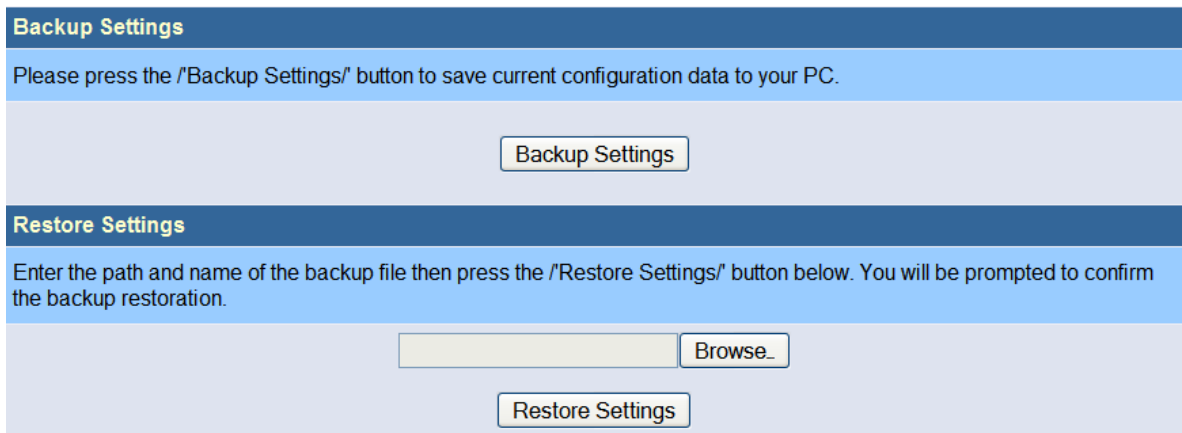
To backup or restore the configuration for this device. Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',



Figure 3-10-7

Click on **<Backup Settings>** button on next page to save the settings of this device to a file named 'configs.tar' on user's PC.

To Restore the settings, click on **<Browse>** button and select the correct file path and file name. Then, click on **<Restore Settings>** button to start the restore settings process.



Backup Settings

Please press the /Backup Settings/ button to save current configuration data to your PC.

Backup Settings

Restore Settings

Enter the path and name of the backup file then press the /Restore Settings/ button below. You will be prompted to confirm the backup restoration.

Browse...

Restore Settings

Figure 3-10-8

►Remote Backup Settings/Restore settings

User can also backup/restore the configuration of this device remotely.

Click on **<NEXT>** button beside 'Local Backup settings/Restore settings',

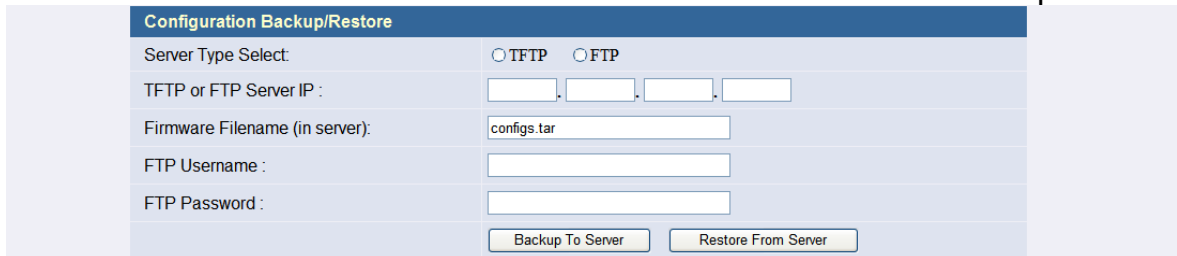


Remote Backup Settings / Restore settings

NEXT

Figure 3-10-9

Enter the necessary setting in next page, then click on **<Backup To Server>** or **<Restore From Server>** to start the process.



Configuration Backup/Restore

Server Type Select: ☐ TFTP ☐ FTP

TFTP or FTP Server IP : . . .

Firmware Filename (in server):

FTP Username :

FTP Password :

Backup To Server Restore From Server

Figure 3-10-10

3.10.1.4 General Status

In this page user could see the detail settings of this device, including the System Information, Power Control, WAN Port, AODV Status, eth0 LAN Port, MESH WIFI Status, AP WIFI 2 Status.

Status			
System Information			
Current Firmware Version		IWP-2000-68-v0.1.8	
Device Name		IWP-2000-68	
System Model		AODV_AP	
System Time		Wed Nov 3 01:16:31 2010	
Power Control Status			
eth0 PoE		Disabled	
WAN Port			
IP Address		192.168.1.1	
MAC Address		00:40:cf00:00:22	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
Gateway		NA	
AODV Status			
AODV		Activated	
eth0 LAN Port			
IP Address		192.168.0.1	
MAC Address		00:40:cf00:00:33	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
MESH WIFI Status			
MODE		802.11 a	
COUNTRY		North_America_Area	
CHANNEL		Auto	
DTIM		1	
FRAG		2346	
RTS		2346	
BEACON		100	
DISTANCE		100	
Interface ath0			
IP Address		192.168.2.1	
MAC Address		00:26:48:00:0e:df	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
SSID		A1_AP0	Security: Disabled
AP WIFI 2 Status			
MODE		802.11 a	
COUNTRY		North_America_Area	
CHANNEL		Auto	
DTIM		1	
FRAG		2346	
RTS		2346	
BEACON		100	
DISTANCE		100	
Interface ath4			
IP Address		192.168.24.1	
MAC Address		00:40:c7:fb:00:f8	
Mask		255.255.255.0	
SSID		A2_AP4	Security: Disabled

Figure 3-10-11

3.10.1.5 Power Control

In this page user can enable the eth0 port to provide PoE power and data forwarding function.

Power Control/Status	
PoE Power Control (eth0 port):	<input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable

Figure 3-10-12

3.10.1.6 WIFI Status

In this page user could see the WIFI information of this device, such as: Interface information, Security information, Associated AP/Station.

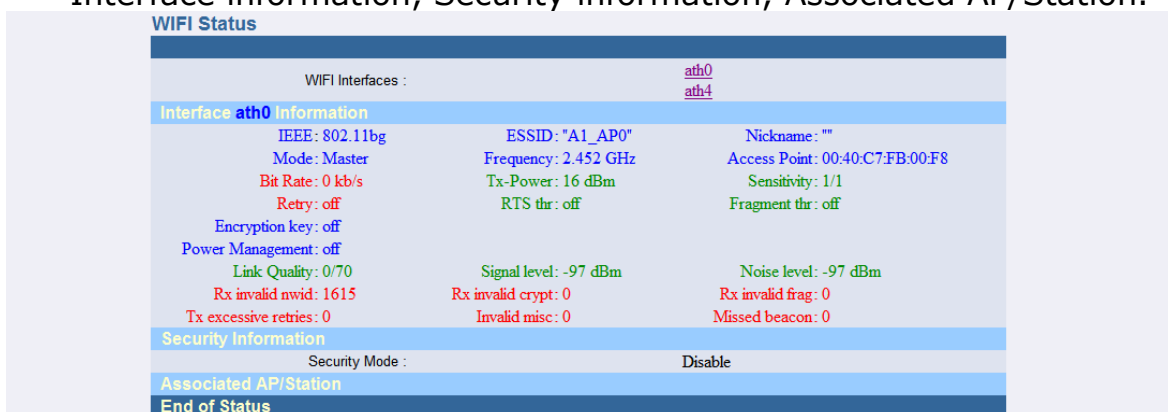


Figure 3-10-13

3.10.1.7 Log

In this page user could see the system logs record of this device.

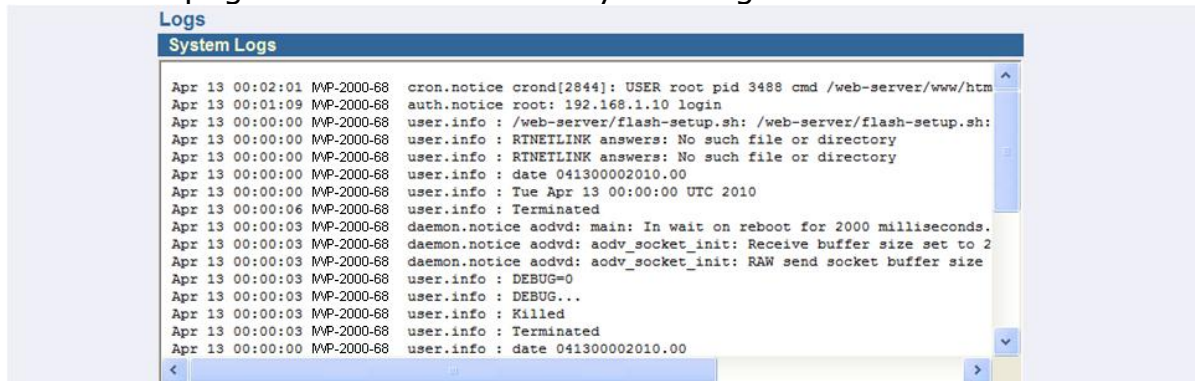


Figure 3-10-14

3.10.1.8 System time

►Select Setting Type

Setting by: User can set system time in two ways. One is manual setting, the other one is Synchronize with an Internet Time Server.

►Manual Setting

User can manually enter the Year/ Month/ Day and Hour: Minute: Second.

►Using Internet Time Server

Hours from GMT: User can enter the Hours from GMT, for example Taiwan is GMT +8 Hours.

Server IP: User should enter the Internet time server IP address here.

Time Update for Every: User can set time update interval by enter the days, hours, and minutes.

Time Setting	
Select Setting Type	
Setting by	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual Setting <input type="radio"/> Synchronize with an Internet Time Server
Current System Time	Tue Apr 13 00:44:23 UTC 2010
Manual Setting	
Year / Month / Day	2010 / 4 / 13 (Year:1900 ~ 2037)
Hour : Minute : Second	00 : 00 : 00
Using Internet Time Server	
Hours from GMT	+8 Hours
Server IP	140.142.16.34
Server IP for Reference	140.142.16.34 or 129.132.2.21
Time Update for Every	0 days(0 ~ 31) 0 hours(0 ~ 23) 10 minutes(0 ~ 59)

Figure 3-10-15

3.10.1.9 Reboot

User can perform reboot function in case of the device is not function normally, or after user change some major settings for example: change system model. The existing settings will not be changed. To perform the reboot, click on the **<Reboot>** button and click on **<OK>** on pop-up screen to confirm user's decision.

Reboot Access Point
After you change the setting or in the event that the Access Point stops responding correctly or in some way stops functioning, you can perform a Reboot. To perform the Reboot, click on the 'Reboot' button below. You will be asked to confirm your decision.
<input type="button" value="Reboot"/>

Figure 3-10-15

3.10.2 WAN Configuration

3.10.2.1 WAN Settings

This function is to establish a connection with user's WAN network and also assign the IP to the host behind this AP.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from WAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway address and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

►DHCP Server Parameters

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client

IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

WAN Setting

Interface eth1 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 1

Subnet Mask: 192 . 255 . 255 . 0

Gateway Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 254

DHCP Server: Enable

DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: 168 . 95 . 1 . 1

Secondary DNS Address:

IP Pool Starting Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 100

IP Pool Ending Address: 192 . 168 . 1 . 200

Lease Time: Half hour

Figure 3-10-16

3.10.2.2 Bandwidth Management

This function allows user to set the limitation of total upload/download bandwidth on WAN interface, and also can set the limitation of upload/download bandwidth for each user or a group of users by IP address.

►Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: Enable bandwidth limitation function.

Upload Bandwidth: The total upload bandwidth (in Mbps).

Download Bandwidth: The total download bandwidth (in Mbps).

►Bandwidth Limitation

Action: To set the action type of bandwidth limitation. The options available here are: disable, upload, download and upload/download.

Start IP Address: To set the start IP of bandwidth limitation.

End IP Address: To set the end IP of bandwidth limitation.

Bandwidth Limitation: To set the bandwidth (in Kbps) of bandwidth limitation.

User can press **<Add>** button to add IP address to the Bandwidth Limitation list.

User can tick the check box and press **** button to delete the IP address from the Bandwidth Limitation list.

Bandwidth Management

Bandwidth Management: ☐ Enable ☒ Disable

Upload Bandwidth: 54 Mbps

Download Bandwidth: 54 Mbps

Bandwidth Limitation List

Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
1. <input type="checkbox"/> Up/Download <input type="button" value="Del"/>	192.168.1.20	192.168.1.30	3000

Add Bandwidth Limitation

Action	Start IP Address	End IP Address	Bandwidth Limitation(Kbps)
<input type="button" value="Add"/> Up/Download	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	200

Figure 3-10-17

3.10.3 LAN Configuration

3.10.3.1 Eth0 Settings

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

►DHCP Server Parameters

Primary / Secondary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a list of Domain Name System name servers available to the client

IP Pool Starting / Ending Address: The IP Address range which will be assigned.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

The screenshot displays the 'LAN Setting' configuration page for the 'Interface eth0'. It is divided into two main sections: 'Network IP Parameters' and 'DHCP Server Parameters'. In the 'Network IP Parameters' section, the 'IP Address' is set to 192.168.0.1, the 'Subnet Mask' is 255.255.255.0, and the 'DHCP Server' is set to 'Enable'. The 'DHCP Server Parameters' section includes 'Primary DNS Address' (168.95.1.1), 'Secondary DNS Address' (empty), 'IP Pool Starting Address' (192.168.0.100), 'IP Pool Ending Address' (192.168.0.200), and 'Lease Time' set to 'Half hour'.

Network IP Parameters	
IP Address	192 . 168 . 0 . 1
Subnet Mask	255 . 255 . 255 . 0
DHCP Server	Enable

DHCP Server Parameters	
Primary DNS Address	168 . 95 . 1 . 1
Secondary DNS Address	
IP Pool Starting Address	192 . 168 . 0 . 100
IP Pool Ending Address	192 . 168 . 0 . 200
Lease Time	Half hour

Figure 3-10-18

3.10.3.2 AP WLAN Settings

User can change the local network settings from LAN Configuration for ath4 interface, which include the IP address, Subnet mask, and DHCP server related settings.

►Network IP Parameters

User can change the network settings of this interface from LAN configuration; it is including IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway address and enable/disable the DHCP server Function.

►DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: The domain-name-servers option specifies a primary Domain Name System servers available to the client.

Secondary DNS Address: In same case user can specifies a secondary Domain Name System servers available to the client.

IP Pool Starting/Ending Address: The range of IP addresses which can be assigned to the client.

Lease Time: How long does the IP address can be leased by DHCP server.

LAN Setting

Interface ath4 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 24 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

DHCP Server:

DHCP Server Parameters

Primary DNS Address: 168 . 95 . 1 . 1

Secondary DNS Address:

IP Pool Starting Address: 192 . 168 . 24 . 100

IP Pool Ending Address: 192 . 168 . 24 . 200

Lease Time: Half hour

Figure 3-10-19

3.10.3.3 MESH WLAN Settings

User can configure the IP address for MESH ath0 interface in here. The IP address for MESH ath0 must be in the same subnet with other MESH device's ath0 interface, and must be in different subnet with WAN, AP WLAN IP address.

►Network IP Parameters

IP Address: The IP address of the AP on the MESH network.

Subnet Mask: The subnet mask of the IP address.

LAN Setting

Interface ath0 Setting

Network IP Parameters

IP Address: 192 . 168 . 2 . 1

Subnet Mask: 255 . 255 . 255 . 0

Figure 3-10-20

3.10.4 MESH

This page will show the mesh information. The option available here is: AODV-ADMIN.

3.10.4.1 AODV-ADMIN

This page allows user to set AODV Admin settings.

►AODV Parameters Setting

Active Internet: It will provide interfaces to provide internet. When set 'on', the eth1 will be the interface to internet. The default gateway is set within WAN setting page. When set 'off', the default gateway will set on the AODV interface (ath0).

RREQ Gratuitous: Force the gratuitous flag to be set on all RREQ's.

Active Hellos: Send HELLOs or not when forwarding data.

Unidir Hack: Detect and avoid unidirectional links.

Hello Interval: The time interval of sending HELLO packet.

Expanding Ring Search: Expanding ring search for RREQs On or Off.

Local Repaire: Enable local repair (repair routing table).

Net Diameter: Net diameter, it measures the maximum possible number of hops between two nodes in the network.

Node Traversal Time: It is a conservative estimate of the average one hop traversal time for packets and should include queuing delays, interrupt processing times and transfer times.

Active Route Timeout: It is the lifetime of an active route. The unit is msec. Select the mobility of nodes on aodv network, Static:

active_route_timeout will set as 15000, Dynamic:

active_route_timeout=3000. Manual: user can enter the value manually.

►Advance Setting

Timeout Buffer: Its purpose is to provide a buffer for the timeout so that if the RREP is delayed due to congestion, a timeout is less likely to occur while the RREP is still en-route back to the source.

Wait On Reboot: Wait on reboot delay, then, begin to run rec/tx packages.

3.10.5 Wireless

User can set the wireless related setting here.

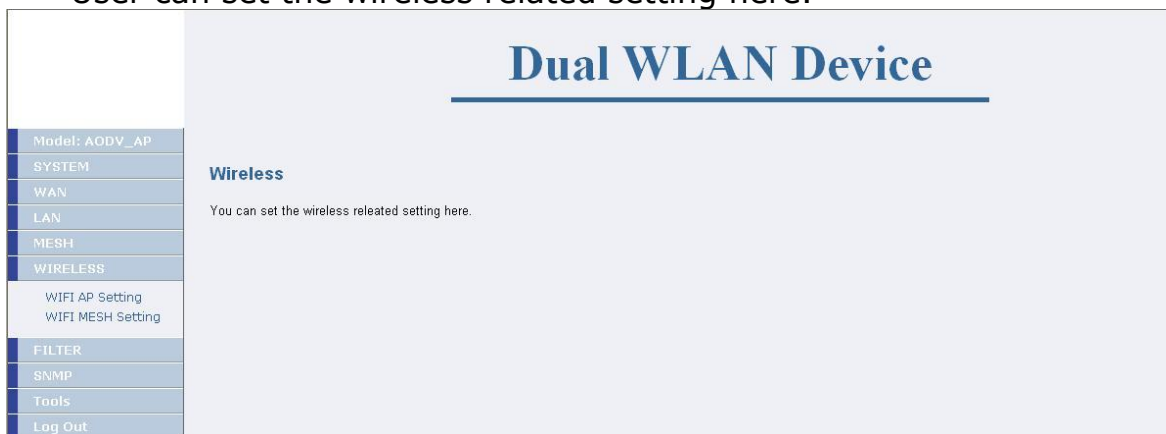


Figure 3-10-21

3.10.5.1 WIFI AP Setting

►General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

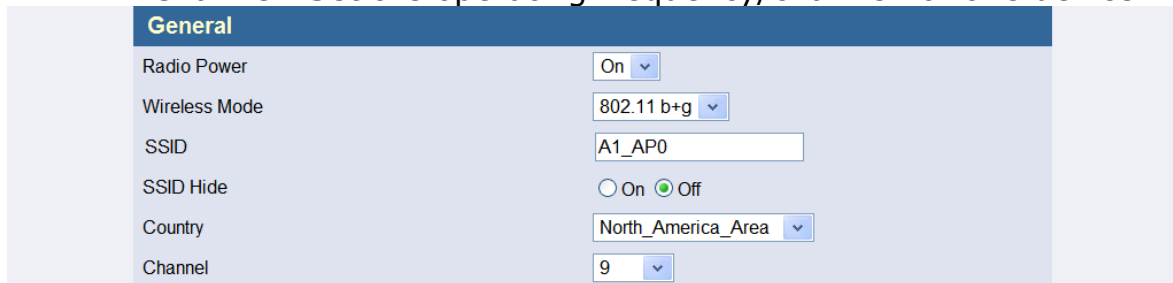
Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that you want to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Country: This setting configures the access point's country code, which identify the country of operation and sets the authorized radio channels.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.



General	
Radio Power	On
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g
SSID	A1_AP0
SSID Hide	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Country	North_America_Area
Channel	9

Figure 3-10-22

►Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length:

5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Figure 3-10-23

►SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.

Figure 3-10-24

WPA-Personal: The method of authentication is similar to WEP, user can define a 'Pre-Shared Key', once the key is confirmed and satisfied on both the client and access point, then access is granted. The encryption method used is referred to as the Temporal Key Integrity Protocol (TKIP).

WPA MODE: In this setting, user can choose WPA or WPA2 or WPA & WPA2. (WPA2 is far superior to WPA, because the encryption of method used is Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).)

Share Key: User should define the pre-share key in here; the

length of the key is (8-23 characters).

WPA Encryption: User can choose the encryption method of the pre-shared key here; there are three options: Auto, AES and TKIP.

Group Key Update Interval: Time interval for rekeying the GTK (broadcast/multicast encryption keys) in seconds.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-personal
WPA MODE	WPA & WPA2
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

Figure 3-10-25

WPA-enterprise:

WPA-Enterprise includes all of the features of WPA-PSK plus support the 802.1x authentication. To use this function, a separate RADIUS server is required. User should enter the IP and port number of the Authentication Server and Shared Secret here. In case if a backup server has been deployed in user's network, user can also enter the necessary information here.

SSID Security Mode	
Authentication	WPA-enterprise
WPA MODE	WPA
Share Key	123456789 (8 ~ 63 characters)
WPA Encryption	Auto
Group Key Update Interval	600 (30 ~ 65535)

802.1x	
Primary Radius Server	
Authenticatoin Server	192 . 168 . 1 . 80 : 1812 Shared Secret secret
Backup Radius Server (Optional)	
Authenticatoin Server	. . . : Shared Secret

Figure 3-10-26

➤QoS

WMM: Enable/disable WMM support.

MAX Associated Station: Maximum number of stations allowed in station table.

Common Parameters:

CWmin: Minimum Contention Window. The valid values for 'CWmin' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047, or 4095. The value for 'CWmin' must be lower than the value for 'CWmax'.

CWmax: Maximum Contention Window. The Valid values for 'cwmax' are 1, 3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 127, 255, 511, 1023, 2047 or 4095. The value for 'CWmax' must be higher than the value for 'CWmin'.

AIFS: Arbitration Inter-Frame Spacing,

Burst: Maximum length (in milliseconds with precision of up to 0.1

ms) for bursting.

AP Parameters:

This affects traffic flowing from the access point to the client station. These parameters are used by the access point when transmitting frames to the clients.

AP Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority. Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data is sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Background: Low Priority. High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and is not time-sensitive is sent to this queue (FTP data, for example).

AP Tx-Video: High Priority. Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data is automatically sent to this queue.

AP Tx-Voice: High Priority. Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically sent to this queue.

STA Parameters:

These parameters are sent to WMM clients when they associate. The parameters will be used by WMM clients for frames transmitted to the access point.

STA Tx-Best Effort: Medium Priority, Medium throughput and delay. Most traditional IP data will be sending to this queue.

STA Tx-Background: Low Priority, High throughput. Bulk data that requires maximum throughput and it's not time-sensitive will be sending to this queue (FTP data, for example).

STA Tx-Video: High Priority, Minimum delay. Time-sensitive video data will automatically send to this queue.

STA Tx-Voice: High Priority, Time-sensitive data like VoIP and streaming media are automatically send to this queue.

TXOP: Transmission Opportunity is an interval of time when a WMM Client Station has the right to initiate transmissions onto the wireless medium (WM). This value specifies (in milliseconds) the Transmission Opportunity (TXOP) for Client Station; that is, the interval of time when the WMM AP has the right to initiate transmissions on the wireless network.

ACM: Admission control mandatory.

QoS Setting On AP					
WMM	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable <input type="radio"/> Disable				
MAX Associated Station	32 (1 ~ 2007)				
AP Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 2047	CWMax: 4095	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 0.0
AP Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 1.5
AP Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	Burst: 3.0
STA Tx-Best Effort	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 2	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 64	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Background	CWmin: 15	CWMax: 1023	AIFS: 7	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 1	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Video	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 7	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 47	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		
STA Tx-Voice	CWmin: 7	CWMax: 15	AIFS: 1	(1 ~ 255)	
	TXOP: 94	(1 ~ 255)x32ms	ACM: <input type="radio"/> Enable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable		

Figure 3-10-27

3.10.5.2 WIFI MESH Setting

►General

Radio Power: Turn this interface on or off

Wireless Mode: Select which wireless mode that you want to use. The options available here are: 802.11a, 802.11b, 802.11g and 802.11b+g.

SSID: The SSID (service set identifier) is an identifier of an AP in user's wireless network. The SSID must be identical for all access points in the network. It is case sensitive and maximum length is 32.

SSID Hide: This function is to hide the SSID in the wireless network.

Country: This setting configures the access point's country code, which identify the country of operation and sets the authorized radio channels.

Channel: Set the operating frequency/channel for this device.

General	
Radio Power	<input type="button" value="On"/>
Wireless Mode	802.11 b+g
SSID	A1_AP0
SSID Hide	<input type="radio"/> On <input checked="" type="radio"/> Off
Country	Asia/Pacific
Channel	9

Figure 3-10-28

►Advanced Settings

Peer Node Distance: Set the distance between this device and it's adjacent. If select 'manual', the distance will be determined by 'Slot time', 'ACK timeout' and 'CTS timeout' three values.

Beacon Period: This item contains the length of the beacon interval. Enter a value between 20 and 1000 to specify the Beacon Period.

DTIM Period: This item contains the number of Beacon intervals between Delivery Traffic Indication Message (DTIM). Enter a number between 1 and 255 to specify.

Fragment Threshold: It is the maximum frame size that wireless device can transmit without fragmenting the frame. Enter a value

between 256 and 2346 to specify the Fragment Threshold.

RTS/CTS Threshold: Packets larger than the value are transmitted by the RTS/CTS handshake. Enter a value between 1 and 2346 to specify the value of the RTS /CTS Threshold.

Tx Power: To set the tx power as off to turn off the tx power, set auto to let device determine the tx power value automatically, or set manual to set the tx power value. The max value is depending on the wireless module.

Rate: Set the bit rate for wireless interface to supporting multiple bit rates. The value 'Auto' causes the device to use the bit rate selected by the rate control module.

Layer 2 Isolation: It is used in AP mode only. If enabled, all of the clients connect to the same AP will not be able to access each other.

WEP Key Setting: It uses two kinds of WEP Encryption key length: 5-bytes and 13-bytes. The key format can either use 'ASCII' to set the key values (ie. 0~9, a~z) Or use 'HEX' to set the key value in hexadecimal. (ie. 0~9, a~f). User can set maximum 4 keys, but only one key will functional at one time.

Advanced Setting	
Peer Node Distance	Auto Distance 100 m(100 ~ 65535)
Beacon Period	100 (20 ~ 1000)
DTIM Period	1 (1 ~ 255)
Fragmentation Threshold	2346 (256 ~ 2346)
RTS/CTS Threshold	2346 (1 ~ 2346)
Tx Power	Auto
Rate	54 Mbit/s <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fixed
Layer 2 Isolation	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
WEP Key Setting	Key #1: Key #2: Key #3: Key #4:

Figure 3-10-29

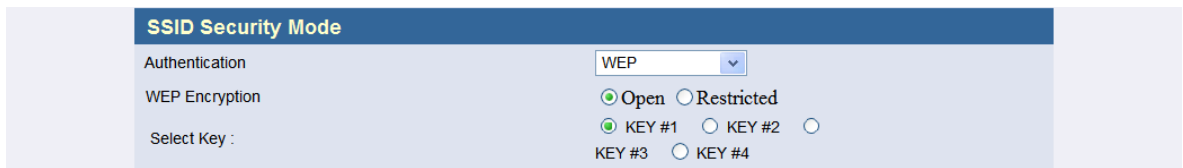
➤SSID Security Mode

Authentication: User can choose which authentication type to secure the wireless net work. There are four options for authentication: Disable, WEP, WPA-personal and WPA-enterprise.

WEP: Short for Wired Equivalent Privacy, a security protocol for wireless local area networks (WLANs) defined in the 802.11 standard.

Open or Restricted: An open system allows any client to authenticate as long as it conforms to any MAC address filter policies that may have been set. All authentication packets are transmitted without encryption. If the 'Restricted' selected, all the packets are transmitted with encryption.

Select Key: Check the radio box in front of the key that user would like to use for this AP.



SSID Security Mode

Authentication: WEP

WEP Encryption: ☒ Open ☐ Restricted

Select Key: ☒ KEY #1 ☐ KEY #2 ☐ KEY #3 ☐ KEY #4

Figure 3-10-30

3.10.6 Filtering

The MAC address filter can be used to filter network access by machines based on the unique MAC addresses of their network adapter(s). It is most useful to prevent unauthorized wireless devices from connecting to user's network. A MAC address is a unique ID assigned by the manufacturer of the network adapter.

3.10.6.1 IP Filtering

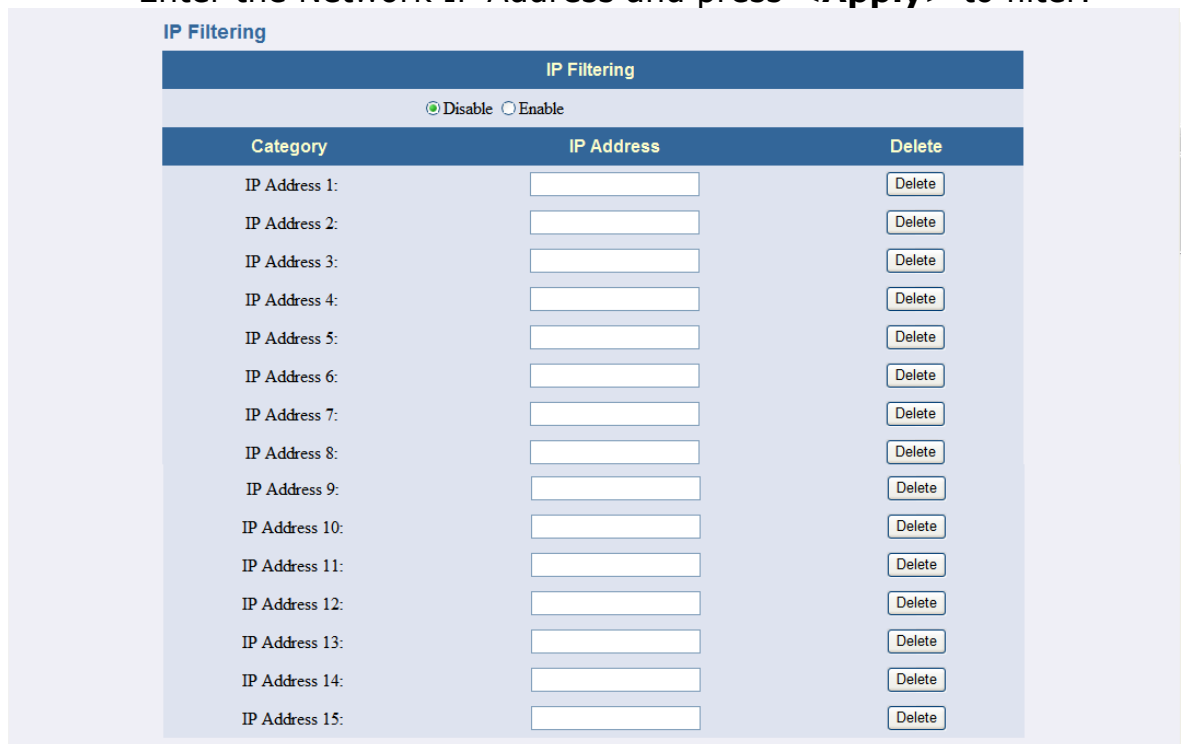
User can block certain client PCs from accessing this AP based on its IP address. If enabled, user should also configure the IP Filtering Address. This option is only available in router and MESH modes.

►IP Filtering

Enable/Disable IP Filtering.

►IP Address

Enter the Network IP Address and press **<Apply>** to filter.



IP Filtering

☒ Disable ☐ Enable

Category	IP Address	Delete
IP Address 1:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 2:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 3:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 4:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 5:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 6:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 7:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 8:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 9:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 10:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 11:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 12:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 13:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 14:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
IP Address 15:	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-10-31

3.10.7.2 MAC Filtering

User can block certain clients from accessing this AP based on its MAC address. Use Filtering type to define the filtering scenario:

➤General

Disabled: Disable this filtering function. If this option is selected, all PCs can access this AP.

Accept: All PCs are filtered out except those MAC addresses in the following MAC address table. In other words, only those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table can access this AP.

Reject: Only PCs/interfaces with MAC addresses in the following MAC address table are 'included' in the filtering list. In other words, all PCs/interfaces can access this AP except those interfaces/PCs with MAC address in the MAC address table.

MAC address filtering

General

Filtering type:

MAC address table

Item	MAC address	Ex: 22-22-22-22-22-22
MAC address 1 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 2 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 3 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 4 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 5 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 6 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 7 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 8 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 9 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 10 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 11 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 12 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 13 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 14 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>
MAC address 15 :	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete"/>

Figure 3-10-32

3.10.7 SNMP

The IWP-2000-68 support SNMP V1/V2C/V3, this page is for defines the SNMP access control and SNMP traps.

3.10.7.1 Basic Setting

➤SNMP Agent

Check the **<Enable>** check box to turn on SNMP. Please Note: Enable the SNMP will also enable the LLDP (Link Layer Discovery Protocol) function. This function will be used if user wants Lantech-Wireless-View to remote management the AP and draw the network topography.

➤System Information

Contact: Specify the contact name for this managed node as well as information about how to contact this person.

Location: It is used to define the location of the host on which the SNMP agent is running.

➤V1/V2C

User can change user's SNMP community settings on this screen.
Access Right: Select an access right for the SNMP manager. 'Read' is read only, 'Write' is read-write, and 'Deny' means this community name is not implemented.

Community: Specify the name of community for the SNMP manager.

SNMP Community provides a simple protection by using the community name to control the access to the SNMP. The community name can be thought of as a password. If user don't have the correct community name, user can't retrieve any data (get) or make any change (set). Multiple SNMP managers may be organized in a specified community.

➤V3

The SNMP V3 is a Security Enhancement for SNMP, it provides secure access to devices by a combination of userID, authenticating and encrypting packets over the network.

User ID: A string representing the name of the user.

Security Level: User can select which security level that user wants to use. The available options for this field are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv or AuthPriv.

Auth Type (Authentication Protocol): An indication of which authentication protocol is used. The available options for this field are: MD5, and SHA.

Auth Passphrase (Authentication Key): A secret key used by the authentication protocol for authenticating messages.

Privacy Protocol: An indication of which privacy protocol is used. The available option for this field is: DES.

Priv Passphrase (Privacy Key): The secret key used by the privacy protocol for encrypting and decrypting messages.

Access Right: Assign the access right for account. The options are: Unused – The account is disabled.

Read Only – The account has read only access rights.

Read Write – The account has read and writes access rights.

usm – This account will be an usm account and assign access rights by VACM.

SNMP Basic Settings

SNMP Agent

Enable

☒

System Information

Contact

Contact_me

Location

I_am_here

V1/V2C

Index	Access Right	Community
1	Deny	
2	Deny	
3	Deny	
4	Deny	
5	Deny	

V3

Index	User ID	Security Level	Auth Type	Auth Passphrase	Privacy Protocol	Priv Passphrase	Access Right
1		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
2		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
3		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
4		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused
5		AuthPriv	MD5		DES		unused

Figure 3-10-33

3.10.8.2 VACM Setting

You can use the View-based Access Control Model (VACM) to define whether access to a specified managed object is authorized. Access control is done at the following points:

- When processing retrieval request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When processing modification request messages from the SNMP manager.
- When notification messages must be sent to the SNMP manager.

The following tokens for VACM access security that you can use:

►Community to Security for V1/V2c

Map the community name (COMMUNITY) into a security name.

The Community to Security token takes NAME SOURCE and COMMUNITY options. You can use this token to give SNMPv3 security privileges to SNMPv1 and SNMPv2 users and communities
Index: Index of Community to Security. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

Security Name: is a name that will use by the group table.

IP source: Describes a host or network.

Community: The community name that is used.

►Group

Map the security names into group names. (For SNMP V3, the security Name is the user ID in Basic setting.)

Index: Index of Group. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.
Group Name: A group name is given to a group of users and is used when managing their access rights.
Security Model: Assign security model for group.
Security Name: Assign security name for group. This field will obtain from the 'Security Name' of 'Comunity to Security' when security model is v1 or v2c, or obtain from the 'User ID' of 'usm' when security model is usm.

SNMP VACM Settings

Community to Security for V1/V2c

Index	Security Name	IP Source	Community
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mypriv	127.0.0.1	public
<input type="checkbox"/> 2			
<input type="checkbox"/> 3			
<input type="checkbox"/> 4			
<input type="checkbox"/> 5			

Group

Index	Group Name	Security Model	Security Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	v1	mypriv
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	generic
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		v1	mypriv
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		v1	mypriv

Figure 3-10-34

➤View

Create a view for user to let the groups have rights to view the MIB tree.

Index: Index of View. Tick the checkbox to enable the recordset.

View Name: The name of view.

Include: Assign include or exclude in this record for certain subtree.

Sub Tree: the OID value. For example: '1.3.6.1.2.1'

Index	View Name	Include	Sub Tree
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	mib2	Include	1.3.6.1.2.1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	generic	Include	1.3.6.1.4.1.5205
<input type="checkbox"/> 3		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 6		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 7		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 8		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 9		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 10		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 11		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 12		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 13		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 14		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 15		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 16		Include	
<input type="checkbox"/> 17		Include	

Figure 3-10-35

➤Access

The Access table grants the groups access right to certain views. Each group can have multiple access rights. The most secure access right is chosen.

Index: Index of Access. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.
Group: Returned and lookup the 'Group Name' from the Group table.

Security model: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: any, v1, v2c and usm.

Security level: Specified in the message's msgFlags parameter. The available options for this field are: NoauthNoPriv, AutoNoPriv and AuthPriv

Read: Specified in the message's msgSecurityModel parameter. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Write: Authorized View Name for write access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Notify: Authorized View Name for notify access. The available options for this field are: all, none, mib2 and the 'View Name' from View table.

Access							
Index	Group	Security Model	Security Level	Read	Write	Notify	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	generic	generic	generic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2	genericusm	usm	AuthPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	
<input type="checkbox"/> 5	generic	any	NoAuthNoPriv	all	all	all	

Figure 3-10-36

3.10.7.3 SNMP Trap

It is an SNMP application that uses the SNMP TRAP operation to send information to a network management system.

➤SNMP Trap

Trap Active: To enable or disable SNMP Trap function.

Version: Indicate the traps will be sent in v1 or v2c or not send (disable).

➤v1/v2c Trap

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port to receive traps.

Community: The community string to be used when sending traps.

➤v3 Trap

Trap: Index of SNMP v3 traps. Tick the checkbox to enable recordset.

User: The usm User ID.

IP Address & Port: The IP and Port of a device to receive traps.

Auth Level: Assign security level in this record. The Options are: NoAuthNoPriv, AuthNoPriv, AuthPriv.

SNMP Trap						
Trap Active <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable						
v1/v2c Trap						
Index	Version	IP Address : Port			Community	
0	Version 1	192	168	1	21 : 162	public
1	Disable					
2	Disable					
3	Disable					
4	Disable					
v3 Trap						
Index	User	IP Address : Port			Security Level	
<input type="checkbox"/> 0	genericro				NoAuthNoPriv	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	genericro				NoAuthNoPriv	
<input type="checkbox"/> 2	genericro				NoAuthNoPriv	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3	genericro				NoAuthNoPriv	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4	genericro				NoAuthNoPriv	

Figure 3-10-37

►Trap Items

Enable/Disable which trap items to send.

Trap Items	
Cold Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Warm Start	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Up	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Link Down	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Auth Fail	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable
Log In	<input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-10-38

3.10.8 Tools

►Command Ping

It runs ping command to test the connection capability of this device with the other Ethernet device.

Tools	
Command Ping :	
Ping :	IP: <input type="text"/> Count: 3 <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable

Figure 3-10-39

3.10.9 Log Out

User can manually logout by click on <Log Out>.

FILTER
SNMP
Tools
Log Out

Figure 3-10-40



Caution The Part 15 radio device operates on a non-interference basis with other devices operating at this frequency when using integrated antennas. Any changes or modification to the product not expressly approved by Original Manufacture could void the user's authority to operate this device.



Caution To meet regulatory restrictions and the safety of the installation, strongly recommends this product to be **professionally installed**.